

Blair. 282.

~

•

FABULAE FACILES

A FIRST LATIN READER

CONTAINING DETACHED SENTENCES AND
CONSECUTIVE STORIES

WITH

NOTES AND A VOCABULARY

BY

F. RITCHIE, M.A.

THE BEACON, SEVENOAKS

AUTHOR OF 'FIRST STEPS IN LATIN,' ETC.

NEW EDITION

LONDON

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

AND NEW YORK: 15 EAST 16TH STREET

1892



P R E F A C E

THE difficulties encountered by beginners in Latin Translation may be grouped as follows:—

First. Difficulties of Accidence; *i.e.* of ascertaining the meaning of each word by the help of the Vocabulary.

Secondly. Difficulties of Syntax; *i.e.* of determining the mutual relations of the words, and the order in which the words are to be taken.

Thirdly. Difficulties of Idiom; *i.e.* of translating a group of words whose English equivalent is not the mere sum of the meanings of each separate word.

In even the easiest Latin author these difficulties are of course presented all at once: the inevitable result being a certain amount of confusion in the mind of the pupil.

In this book an attempt has been made to graduate difficulties without forcing any elaborate system upon

the teacher. To separate *Accidence* from *Syntax* is of course impossible, but it is obviously desirable to defer the introduction of *Idioms* till the preliminary difficulties have been fairly mastered. Accordingly, *Part I.* consists of detached sentences intended to afford practice in the *Accidence*, the use of the *Vocabulary*, and the simpler rules of *Syntax*. *Part II.* consists of connected narrative, introducing by degrees all ordinary constructions, except those which come under the head of *Idiom*, as defined above. In *Part III.* the *Accusative* and *Infinitive* and the *Ablative Absolute* are introduced.

The *Relative*, the *Subjunctive*, the *Accusative* and *Infinitive*, etc., are explained in special *Notes*, and *Preliminary Exercises* on each are provided. These *Notes* and *Exercises* are placed separately at the end of the book, in order not to interfere with any method of explanation that the teacher may prefer to adopt.

With a view to smoothing the way towards reading *Caesar's Commentaries* (which maintains, and is likely to maintain, its high place among text-books for lower forms), words and phrases employed by *Caesar* have been freely introduced throughout the book.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

THE Text has been carefully revised, the Notes have been thrown into a form which, it is hoped, will be found more convenient, and a little more help has been given in the Vocabulary.

My thanks for much valuable assistance are especially due to the Rev. E. C. Wickham, Head Master of Wellington College, and to the Rev. E. D. Stone.

From a letter addressed to me by Mr. Wickham with reference to this book, I venture to quote the following :—

“It launches the student at once in ancient life. The old classical stories, simply told, seem to me much the best material for early Latin reading. They are abundantly interesting; they are taken for granted in the real literature of the language; and they can be told without starting the beginner on a wrong track by a barbarous mixture of ancient and modern ideas.

“It combines, if I may say so, very skilfully, the interest of a continuous story, with the gradual and progressive introduction of constructions and idioms. These seem to me to be introduced at the right moment, and to be played upon long enough to make them thoroughly familiar.”

F. RITCHIE.

CONTENTS

PART I.

	PAGE
DETACHED SENTENCES,	1-23
Regular Verbs—Active Voice—Passive Voice—Subject and Verb—Transitive Verb and Object—Subject, Verb, Object—Adjectives of First and Second Declensions—Adjectives of Third Declension—Nouns of Fourth and Fifth Declensions—Genitive—The Verb <i>sum</i>—Apposition—Adjectives used substantively—Pronouns—Ablative and Prepositions—Time—Dative—Deponent Verbs—Prolative Infinitive—Irregular Verbs.	

PART II.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES,	24-53
Perseus—Hercules.	

PART III.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES (<i>continued</i>),	54-81
The Argonauts—Ulysses.	

	PAGE
GENERAL NOTES,	83-101
The Subject—The Object—Distinction of Subject and Object—The Subjective Complement—The Objec- tive Complement—Adjectives—The Accusative—The Genitive—The Dative—The Ablative—Place—The Infinitive—Complex Sentence—Relative—The Sub- junctive Mood—The Accusative with the Infinitive— Gerunds—Gerundives—The Ablative Absolute.	
SPECIAL NOTES,	102-106
VOCABULARY,	107-138

PART I.

REGULAR VERBS

1. ACTIVE VOICE.

First Conjugation (A Verbs).

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Cant-ō	cantā-rě	cantāv-ī	cantāt-um	<i>sing</i>
Laud-ō	laudā-rě	laudāv-ī	laudāt-um	<i>praise</i>
Port-ō	portā-rě	portāv-ī	portāt-um	<i>carry</i>
Pugn-ō	pugnā-rě	pugnāv-ī	pugnāt-um	<i>fight</i>

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Canta-nt	7. Laudāv-īt	13. Laudā-bīt
2. Laudā-bāt	8. Pugnāv-ērānt	14. Pugnāv-ērās
3. Portā-t	9. Cantāv-ērunt	15. Portā-tīs
4. Pugnā-mūs	10. Portāv-ērīt	16. Cantā-s
5. Cantā-bunt	11. Laudāv-īmūs	17. Pugnāv-ērīnt
6. Laudā-bātīs	12. Cantāv-ērāt	18. Laudā-bant

*ACTIVE VOICE (continued).***Second Conjugation (E Verbs).***Vocabulary.*

PRESENT				
INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Döcē-ō	döcē-rě	döcū-ī	doct-um	<i>teach</i>
Těně-ō	těně-rě	těně-ī	ten-tum	<i>hold</i>
Terrě-ō	terrě-rě	terrū-ī	terrīt-um	<i>frighten</i>
Ťimě-ō	ťimě-rě	ťimū-ī		<i>fear</i>

PRESENT STEM TENSES.		PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Döcē-s		7. Döcū-ērunt	13. Döcē-bant
2. Těně-băt		8. Terrū-ěrăt	14. Terrū-erant
3. Terrē-bunt		6. Ťimū-ýt	15. Ťimē-bīs
4. Ťimē-mūs		10. Těně-ěrint	16. Döcē-tīs
5. Döce-nt		11. Döcū-ērās	17. Ťimū-ěrătīs
6. Ťimē-bīt		12. Terrū-istī	18. Terrē-bīt

Third Conjugation Consonant Verbs.*Vocabulary.*

PRESENT				
INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Dic-ō	dīc-ěre	dix-ī	dict-um	<i>say</i>
Dūc-ō	dūc-ěřě	dux-ī	duct-um	<i>lead</i>
Frang-ō	frang-ěřě	frēg-ī	fract-um	<i>break</i>
Mitt-ō	mitt-ěřě	mis-ī	miss-um	<i>send</i>

PRESENT STEM TENSES.		PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dīc-īt		7. Dux-istī	13. Mitt-ēmūs
2. Dūc-ēbăt		8. Mīs-erant	14. Frang-unt
3. Frang-ent		9. Frēg-ērunt	15. Dix-ěrint
4. Mitt-ēbăt		10. Mīs-erīs	16. Duc-ītīs
5. Frang-īmūs		11. Dix-ěrăt	17. Frang-ētīs
6. Dūc-ēt		12. Dux-īt	18. Dix-istīs

*ACTIVE VOICE (continued).***Fourth Conjugation (I Verbs).***Vocabulary.*

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Erūdi-ō	ērūdi-rě	ērūdiv-ī	ērūdit-um	<i>instruct</i>
Impědi-ō	impědi-rě	impědiv-ī	impedit-um	<i>hinder</i>
Mūni-ō	mūni-rě	mūniv-ī	mūnit-um	<i>fortify</i>
Pūni-ō	pūni-rě	pūniv-ī	pūnit-um	<i>punish</i>

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Impědi-unt	7. Erūdi-vīt	13. Impědi-ēs
2. Mūni-mūs	8. Mūniv-ěrant	14. Mūni-ēbant
3. Pūni-ēt	9. Pūniv-ērunt	15. Pūni-ent
4. Erūdi-ēbāt	10. Impědiv-ěrīt	16. Mūniv-ěrāt
5. Mūni-t	11. Pūniv-ěrāt	17. Impědi-tīs
6. Pūni-ēmūs	12. Erūdiv-īmūs	18. Pūni-s

All Four Conjugations—Active Voice.*Vocabulary.*

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Vōc-ō	vōcā-rě	vōcāv-ī	vōcāt-um	<i>call</i>
Vīdē-o	vīdē-rě	vīd-ī	vīs-um	<i>see</i>
Scrib-ō	scrib-ěřě	scrips-ī	script-um	<i>write</i>
Vēni-o	vēni-rě	vēn-ī	vent-um	<i>come</i>

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Vīdē-bāt	7. Vīd-ērunt	13. Pūni-mūs
2. Scrib-ēbant	8. Scrips-eram	14. Frang-ent
3. Vēni-ent.	9. Scrib-ēt	15. Tīmē-bīt
4. Mīs-ěrāt	10. Vīdē-s	16. Scrib-unt
5. Vōcā-bunt	11. Tīmē-tīs	17. Vōcā-tīs
6. Vēni-unt	12. Lauda-nt	18. Vēn-istīs

2. *PASSIVE VOICE.*

First Conjugation (A Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Vöcā-tūr	7. Laudāt-ūs est	13. Laudā-bīmīnī
2. Lauda-ntūr	8. Vöcāt-ī ērant	14. Vöcā-rīs
3. Portā-bitūr	9. Portāt-ūs ērit	15. Vöcāt-ūs ērat
4. Laudā-bārīs	10. Amāt-ī estīs	16. Portā-bērīs
5. Vöcā-buntūr	11. Vöcāt-ā est	17. Laudā-bōr
6. Vöcā-mīnī	12. Portāt-ī sunt	18. Amā-bantūr

Second Conjugation (E Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Döcē-mūr	7. Vīs-ī sūmūs	13. Vīdē-bāmūr
2. Tēnē-bātūr	8. Doct-ūs ēs	14. Doct-ī estīs
3. Tīmē-buntūr	9. Terrīt-ī ērant	15. Vīdē-bitūr
4. Tīme-ntūr	10. Vīs-ī ērint	16. Döcē-bantūr
5. Döcē-bārīs	11. Doct-ā est	17. Terrē-bīmīnī
6. Terrē-tūr	12. Terrīt-ī sunt	18. Tīmē-mīnī

Third Conjugation (Consonant Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dīc-ītūr	7. Miss-ī sūmūs	13. Mitt-ētūr
2. Dūc-ētūr	8. Duct-ī sunt	14. Frang-ēbātūr
3. Frang-untūr	9. Fract-ūs ērat	15. Mitt-ērīs
4. Dūc-īmūr	10. Miss-ūs ērō	16. Duct-ūs ērīs
5. Frang-entūr	11. Script-ī ērant	17. Dīc-ēbāntūr
6. Dūc-īmīnī	12. Duct-ūs ēs	18. Dīc-ētūr

*PASSIVE VOICE (continued).***Fourth Conjugation.**

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Impēdi-tūr	7. Pūnīt-i sunt	13. Pūnī-ētūr
2. Punī-ēmūr	8. Impēdit-ūs ērāt	14. Erūdi-rīs
3. Erūdi-mūr	9. Erūdīt-i ērant	15. Impēdī-ēbār
4. Pūnī-untūr	10. Pūnīt-ūs ērīs	16. Pūnī-mīnī
5. Impēdī-ēbātūr	11. Erūdīt-ā est	17. Erūdī-ōr
6. Erūdī-entūr	12. Impēdit-i sūmūs	18. Pūnī-entūr

All Four Conjugations.

1. Portā-bītūr	7. Dūc-ētūr	13. Tēnē-bātūr
2. Dōcē-bārīs	8. Tīmē-tūr	14. Dūc-ērīs
3. Pūnī-tūs ērō	9. Laudāt-i sunt	15. Dūc-ērīs
4. Visī ērunt	10. Doct-ūs ēram	16. Laudā-mūr
5. Vidē-bantūr	11. Frang-untūr	17. Vōcāt-ūs ēs
6. Vōcā-rīs	12. Erūdī-entūr	18. Fract-i ērant

*ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.***All Four Conjugations.**

1. Tēnē-bāt	7. Lauda-ntūr	13. Pūnī-mūr
2. Vōcā-buntūr	8. Miss-i sūmūs	14. Laudāv-ērās
3. Mūnī-t	9. Scrib-ēs	15. Mitt-ērīs
4. Cantā-nt	10. Vid-īt	16. Frang-ent
5. Puniv-ērāt	11. Dōcē-tūr	17. Scrib-īmus
6. Dōcē-bātīs	12. Pugnā-bant	18. Laudā-mūr

3. Subject (expressed) and Verb. (*See Note 1.*)A. Nouns of First Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, §§ 18, 88.*Like Mens-a.*Epistöl-ă, ae, f., *letter.*Puell-ă, -ae, f., *girl.*Hast-ă, -ae, f., *spear.*Rēgin-ă, -ae, f., *queen.*Port-ă, -ae, f., *gate.*Silv-ă, -ae, f., *wood.*

[Verbs introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

1. Epistöl-ă mitt-etur.

9. Puell-ă dōcē-tur.

2. Hast-ae tēne ntur.

10. Port-ae frang-entur.

3. Rēgin-ă vēm-erat.

11. Impēdī ēbant.

4. Puell-ae cantā-bant.

12. Rēgin-ă scrips-erat.

5. Rēgin-ae tīmū-erunt.

13. Puell-ae vēni-ēbant.

6. Silv-ă vīdē-bitur.

14. Epistöl-ae mitt-entur.

7. Non terrē-buntur.

15. Non laudāt-i sunt.

8. Silv-ae impēdī-unt.

16. Hastă frang-etur.

B. Nouns of Second Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, § 19.*Like Domin-us.**Like Magister.**Like Bell-um.*Serv-ūs, -i, m., *slave.* Lībēr, libri, m., *book.* Dōn-um, -i, n., *gift.*Amīc-ūs, i, m., *friend.*Tēl-um, -i, n., *dart.*

1. Serv-ī vēnī-ēbant.

9. Dōn-ă mitt-ēbantur.

2. Librī scripti sunt.

10. Port-ae impēdīv-erant.

3. Dōn-um mitt-etur.

11. Serv-ī miss-ī erant.

4. Puell-ae vōcā-bunt.

12. Amīc-ūs laudāt-ūs est.

5. Māgister dōcē-bat.

13. Serv-ūs non cantā-t.

6. Tēl-ă frang-untur.

14. Non ērūdī-untur.

7. Amīc-ī laud-ant.

15. Puell-ă duc-ēbāt.

8. Puēr non tīmē-t.

16. Puēr-ī terrīt-i sunt.

4. Transitive Verb and Object. (*See Notes 2 and 3.*)

A.

Lat. Prim., § 96.

[Nouns of the First and Second Declension, introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found only in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Puēr-um laudāv-i. | 11. Puell-as dōcē-mus. |
| 2. Amīc-i mănē-bunt. | 12. Port-ae frang-untur. |
| 3. Serv-os vōcāv-it. | 13. Impēdī-ēbantur |
| 4. Epistōl-am scrib-ēbāmus. | 14. Rēgīn-am vīd-ērānt. |
| 5. Hast-as tēnū-ērānt. | 15. Hast-as frēg-ērātis. |
| 6. Port-ae claud-untur. | 16. Port-am claud-ēmus. |
| 7. Pūell-am dūc-ēbat. | 17. Amīcos vinc-et. |
| 8. Dōn-um mīs-īmus.* | 18. Serv-um pūnī-am. |
| 9. Dōn-um mitt-ītur.* | 19. Tēl-ă mitt-īmus.* |
| 10. Rēgīn-am tīmū-i. | 20. Tēl-ă mitt-entur.* |

B.

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Serv-i capt-i sunt. | 11. Castr-ă munī-mus.* |
| 2. Nunti-os mīs-īmus. | 12. Castr-ă munī-untur.* |
| 3. Oppīd-um muni-ētur. | 13. Bell-um gēr-ēbātur.* |
| 4. Verb-ă laud-antur.* | 14. Bell-um gēr-ēbant.* |
| 5. Verb-ă laudā-tis.* | 15. Oppīd-ă vīd-īmus. |
| 6. Port-ă claud-ētur. | 16. Lōc-um dēlēg-it. |
| 7. Fīlī-um dōcū-erat. | 17. Arm-ă răpu-ērunt. |
| 8. Mūr-os non vīdī. | 18. Serv-os laudā-bam. |
| 9. Nunti-i curr-ēbant. | 19. Rēgīn-am vīc-īmus. |
| 10. Verb-um dixisti. | 20. Silv-ae monstrā-buntur. |

* See note 3.

5. Subject, Verb, Object.

Nouns of Third Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, §§ 21, 22.Rex, rēg-īs, m., *king*.Av-īs, -īs, f., *bird*.Vox, vōc-īs, f., *voice*.Onūs, ōnēr-īs, n., *burden*.Milēs, milīt-īs, m., *soldier*.Flūmen, flūmīn-īs, n., *river*.Host-īs, -īs, c., *enemy*.Opūs, ōpēr-īs, n., *work*.Civ-īs, -īs, c., *citizen*.

1. Māgister puēros dōce-t.
2. Amīci ēpistōlas mitt-ent.
3. Rex milīt-es laudāv-it.*
4. Hostes sāgittas mīs-ērant.
5. Servi ōnēr-ā portā-bant.
6. Rēgīnā bellum tīmē-bat.*
7. Oppīd-um non mūni-ētur.
8. Nuntii dōnum porta-nt.
9. Vōc-em non audīv-īmus.
10. Cīves oppīdum mūni-unt.*
11. Puēri māgistros tīmē-bant.
12. Pūellā āv-em tēnu-it.
13. Rēg-es non victi ērant.
14. Amīci flūmen monstrā-bunt.
15. Cīv-es nuntium mīs-ērant.
16. Flūmīn-ā host-es impēdī-unt.*
17. Jūdex servos pūnīv-ērat.
18. Puēri vōc-em audīv-ērunt.
19. Cīv-es rēg-em non tīme-nt.
20. Nuntii miss-i ērunt.

* See note 3.

6. Subject, Verb, Object.

[Nouns of the Third Declension, introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

1. Hostes bellum gēr-ēbant.*
2. Centūrio occīs-us erat.
3. Dux ēquītes mīs-ērit.
4. Cīves pācem pēt-ēbant.
5. Lēgiōnes conscrib-ēbantur.
6. Hostes urbem oppugnā-bunt.
7. Caesar lōcum dēlēg-it.
8. Hōmīnes mortem tīme-nt.
9. Virgo flōres carp-ēbat.
10. Impērātor signum dēd-it.
11. Rēginā nāvem mīs-ērit.
12. Milītes castrā mūni-ent.*
13. Rōmulus Rōmam cond-īdit.
14. Servi portas claus-ērant.
15. Mūros aedificā-bimus.
16. Milītes nāvem conscend-unt.
17. Impērātor castrā pōsu-it.
18. Māter pericūlum tīmē-bat.
19. Centūrio interfect-us ērat.
20. Cīves armā trādīd-ērunt.*

* See note 3.

7. Adjectives of First and Second Declension. (See Note 6.)

*Lat. Prim., § 32.**Like Bonus.*Magn-ūs, -ā, -um, *great.*Mult-ūs, -ā, -um, *many.*Me-ūs, -ā, -um, *my.*Tu-ūs, -ā, -um, *thy, your.*Su-ūs, -ā, -um, *his, her, its,*
*their.**Like Niger.*Pul-chēr, -chrā, -chrum, *beau-*
*tiful.*Nos-tēr, -trā, -trum, *our.*Ves-tēr, -trā, -trum, *your.**Like Tener.*Mīs-ēr, -ērā, ěrum, *wretched.*

1. Amīcus tuus vēnī-et.
2. Servi misěri pūnī-untur.
3. Oppīdum magnum oppugnā-bātur.
4. Filium meum laudāv-istī.
5. Milītes armā rāpū-ěrunt.
6. Nuntios multos mīs-ěrant.
7. Puellam pulchram dūc-ěbat.
8. Portae nostrae claud-untur.
9. Milītes multi occīs-i sunt.
10. Urbs magnā cāpī-ětur.
11. Imperātor cōpīas ědux-it.
12. Rex noster laudāt-us ěrat.
13. Nāves multae fract-ae sunt.
14. Dōnā magnā miss-ā ěrant.
15. Flūmen magnum tīmě-mus.
16. Opěrā tuā laudātā sunt.
17. Filios suos culpā-bat.
18. Vōcem pulchram audīv-īmus.
19. Castrā nostrā mūnīt-ā sunt.
20. Cives patriam děfend-unt.

8. Adjectives of Third Declension.

*Lat. Prim., § 33.**Like Trist-is.*Dulc-is, -e, *sweet*.Brēv-is, -e, *short*.Grāv-is, -e, *heavy*.Fort-is, -e, *brave*.Omn-is, -e, *all*.*Like Felix.*Vēl-ox, -ōcis, *swift*.Aud-ax, -ācis, *bold*.*Like Ingens.*Săpī-ens, -entis, *wise*.

1. Nuntios vēlōces mīs-i.
2. Hastam brēvem tēnē-bam.
3. Dux milītēs fortes laudāv-it.
4. Servi ōnēră grăviă portā-bant.
5. Mărē magnum non tīmē-mus.
6. Nāves omnes āmiss-ae sunt.
7. Rēges săpientes bellă non gēr-unt.
8. Vōces dulces audīt-ae sunt.
9. Cīves armă suă trād-ent.
10. Dux noster vulnēră grăviă accēp-it.
11. Puer ēpistōlam brēvem scrips-erat.
12. Carmen dulcē audīt-um ērit.
13. Pěrīcūlum ingens non vitā-bis.
14. Servi audāces portam frēg-erunt.
15. Caesar cōpias omnes ēdux-it.
16. Cīves omnes verbă tuă lauda-nt.
17. Omnes āmīci nostri mănē-bunt.
18. Milītes fortes hastas non tīme-nt.
19. Puellae carmen dulcē cantā-bant.
20. Urbs tōtă incens-ă ērit.

9. Nouns of Fourth and Fifth Declension.

Lat Prim., §§ 23, 24.

Fourth Declension.

*Exercīt-ūs, -ūs, m., army.**Impēt-ūs, -ūs, m., attack, charge.**Mān-ūs, -ūs, f., hand.*

Fifth Declension.

*Rēs, rēi, f., thing, matter.**Spēs, spēi, f., hope.**Acī-es, ēi, f., line of battle.*

1. Omnes milītes impētum fēc-ērunt.
2. Dux noster āciem instrux-ērat.
3. Puēri mānūs suas tend-ēbant.
4. Lēgāti rem omnem nuntiāv-ērunt.
5. Cīves nostri urbem suam dēfend-unt.
6. Hostes impētum nostrum non sustīnē-bant.
7. Exercītūs magni coact-ī sunt.
8. Montes alti exercītūs impedi-ēbant.
9. Amīcus tuus ōpus magnum confēc-it.
10. Milītes nostri spem omnem dēpōsu-ērant.
11. Multi hōmīnes märe tīme-nt.
12. Vir sāpiens regnum obtīnē-bat.
13. Pōpūlus Rōmānus omnes hostes vīc-it.
14. Exercītūs vestri non vīct-ī sunt.
15. Caesar lēgiōnes multas conscripsit.
16. Milītēs virtūtem magnam prae-bē-bant.
17. Cīves nostri lēges bōnas laudā-bunt.
18. Carmīnā dulcia audīv-īmus.
19. Hercūles magnum leōnem occid-it.
20. Pater filium suum culpā-bit.

10. Genitive. (*Note 9, a.*)

1. Portae urbis claud-ēbantur.
2. Filium rēgīnae vid-īmus.
3. Vox impērātōris audit-ă ērat.
4. Dentes leōnum tīmē-mus.
5. Libros multos scrips-ērat.
6. Amīcus consūlis vēni-et.
7. Milītum virtus laudāt-ă est.
8. Causam belli monstrā-bo.
9. Verbă āmīci audīv-isti.
10. Tīmor milītes impēdi-et.

11. Magnus nūmērus occīs-us erat.
12. Filii rēgis non vēni-ent.
13. Opus servorum laudāv-īmus.
14. Nāves hostium fract-ae sunt.
15. Milītes multi miss-i ērunt.
16. Iram impērātōris tīmu-i.
17. Cōpias omnes praemīs-it.
18. Gallōrum castră oppugnā-bant.
19. Impētum hostium non sustīnu-ērunt.
20. Dōmus consūlis ardē-bat.

11. The Verb Sum. (See Note 4.)

Lat. Prim., § 94.

1. Silvă ărat densă.
2. Epistolae longae sunt.
3. Nomen tuum magnum ărit.
4. Hostes nostri audaces fu-ărunt.
5. Caesar castră suă pös-uit.
6. Oppidă Gallorum incend-ăbantur
7. Dux hostium signum dăd-ărat.
8. Servi fuimur : liberi sŭmus.
9. Verbă ămici tui laudă-ntur.
10. Agros lătos vastă-bant.

11. Pauper ărat : nunc dives est.
12. Vöces virgĭnum dulces ărant.
13. Praemium magnum dă-bĭtur.
14. Virtus milĭtum magnă est.
15. Mŭri Băbylönis alti sunt.
16. Portas templi non claud-ămus.
17. Gallörum impĕtum sustinē-bant.
18. Urbs rĕgis nostri magnă est.
19. Hastae milĭtum longae ărant.
20. Săcerdos taurum ingentem macta-t.

12. Apposition. (*See Note 7.*)

Lat. Prim., § 90.

1. Caesar, dux noster, bellum gess-erat.
2. Lentulum, amicum tuum, non vid-i.
3. Tempestas magnā nāves afflictā-bat.
4. Hostes hastas et sagittas mitt-ebant.
5. Rōmam, urbem nostram, dēfend-ēmus.
6. Omnes vici et aedificiā incend-ebantur.
7. Muliēres et puēri non trāditi sunt.
8. Armă căpi-ent et urbem dēfend-ent.
9. Verbă sapiētis jūdīcis laudā-buntur.

10. Omnes portae oppīdi clausae erant.
11. Currūs barbārōrum milītes terrē-bant.
12. Itāliam, patriam nostram, amā-mus.
13. Moeniā et arcem Carthāgīnis vidē-tis.
14. Rōmulus, Martis filius, Rōmam condid-it.
15. Multae nāvium nostrārum amiss-ae sunt.
16. Tum locum idōneum dēlēg-it.
17. Silvae et flūmīnă hostes impēdi-ent.
18. Omnes cīves Cicerōnis orātiōnes lauda-nt.
19. Exercītūs Caesāris, dūcis nostri, magni sunt.
20. Vox Lesbiae, sōrōris tuae, dulcis est.

13. Adjectives used Substantively. (See Note 6, Obs.)

Superlatives.

1. Tum nostri magnum nūmērum occīd-ērunt.
2. Epistōlae tuae multos ērūdī-ent.
3. Omnium Gallōrum fortissīmi sunt Belgae.
4. Hostes impētum nostrōrum diu exspectā-bant.
5. Septīma lēgio et omnis ēquītātus contend-ent.
6. Verbā Caii, frātris tui, sāpientissīma sunt.
7. Milītum dilīgentiam et virtūtem vīd-istis.
8. Omnes fūgi-ēbant: multi autem capt-i sunt.
9. Dux noster, vir fortissīmus, vulnerāt-us est.
10. Vitam āmīci nostri semper dēfend-ēmus.

11. Multi barbārōrum tergā vert-ērunt.
12. Omnes vōcem impērātōris audiv-ērant.
13. Plūrīmi hostium nostrōrum vulnerāt-i ērant.
14. Magni pondēris saxā collōcāt-a sunt.
15. Omnium cīvium Lentūlus audācissīmus fuit.
16. Fortes et sāpientes semper laudā-buntur.
17. Mūrus et porta oppīdi vestri sunt alti.
18. Hōmērus, maxīmus pōētārum, multā scrips-it.
19. Omnes armā răpu-ērant et castrā oppugnā-bant.
20. Equītum magnam multītūdīnem vīd-īmus.

14. Pronouns.

Lat. Prim., § 38.

Egö, <i>I.</i>	Nos, <i>we.</i>	Is, eă, id, <i>that, he, she, it.</i>
Tū, <i>thou.</i>	Vos, <i>you.</i>	Hic, haec, hōc, <i>this.</i>
Sē, <i>himself, herself, itself,</i> <i>themselves.</i>		Illē, illā, illūd, <i>that.</i>
		Ipsē, ipsă, ipsum, <i>self.</i>
		Idem, eădem, idem, <i>same.</i>

1. Vos mortem tīmē-tis : nos patriam dēfend-ēmus.
2. Vos verbă jūdīcis săpientis audīv-istis.
3. Nos omnes hoc dōnum lībenter accēp-īmus.
4. Hic culpā-tur : ille tămen laudā-tur.
5. Hōrum omnium tu audācissīmus es.
6. Illi lēgātos mīs-ērunt et pācem pēt-ēbant.
7. Hi omnes eădem verbă dīc-ēbant.
8. Has litēras Caesar, dux noster, ipse scrips-it.
9. Eam partem oppīdi nondum mūnīv-ērant.
10. Hūjus păter regnum tum obtīnē-bat.
11. Multi eōrum tergă vert-ērunt : pauci cap-ti sunt.
12. Explōrātōres nostri hacc omnia nuntiāv-ērunt.
13. Ejus rēgiōnis incōlae fortīter se dēfend-unt.
14. Hae res magnam diffīcultātem prae-bē-bant.
15. Is dies jam appētīv-it et omnia pārāt-ă sunt.
16. Ille consīlium eōrum stătīm intellex-it.
17. Hi castra mūni-ēbant : illi portas custōdi-ēbant.
18. Nos ipsi hunc imprōbissīmum pūni-ēmus.
19. Ille omnem spem sālūtis jam dēpōs-uērat.
20. Nos omnes eandem patriam hăbē-mus.

15. Ablative and Prepositions. (*See Note 11, a.*)

1. Urbs Rōmă ā Rōmūlo condītă est.
2. Ipse impērātor glādio vulnērātus est.
3. Omnes hos libros mǎnu meā scripsi.
4. Trōja, urbs antiquă, a Graecis obsidēbatur.
5. Castră Romānōrum vallo et fossă mūnită sunt.
6. Templum Diānae ignē absumptum est.
7. Ipse Ariovistus cum omnībus copiis contendet.
8. Omnes nāves nostrae fluctibus fractae ērant.
9. Mūliēres cum filiis ab hostibus captae sunt.
10. Haec omniă ab explōrātōribus demonstrantur.

11. Multi cum libēris suis ex urbe fūgiēbant.
12. Puellārum cǎpītă flōribus rēcētibus ornătă sunt.
13. Caesar cum tribus lēgiōnibus in Itāliam contendēbat.
14. Verba sǎpientis ab omnibus laudābuntur.
15. Ille cum āmīcis suis per Itāliam īter făcit.
16. Lēgāti ab hostibus ad Caesārem missi sunt.
17. Maxīmum bellum nūper in Asiă confectum est.
18. Pauci in urbe mǎnent : plūrīmi in agros se rēcīpiunt.
19. Haec magnă vōce dixit : tum se ex nāve prōjēcit.
20. Multă dē hōc ā poētis narrantur.

16. Time. (*See Note 11, e.*)

1. Propter tantum scēlus in vinculā coniectus est.
2. In hōc lōco multos dies mănēbant.
3. Proxīmo anno cum exercītu in Asiam contendit.
4. Eādem nocte multi ex oppīdo effugērunt.
5. Propter hanc causam Caesar castrā mōvērat.
6. Ex omnībus partībus tēlā in nostros conjiciēbantur.
7. Intērim barbāri nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsērunt.
8. Post paucos dies ad hanc urbem pervēnērunt.
9. Nos per fines eōrum īter faciēmus.
10. Ipse impērātor inter milītes suos pugnābat.

11. Non sinē magno pēriculo haec factā sunt.
12. Magnā multītūdo armōrum de mūro jactā est.
13. Dē his rēbus nīhīl ādhūc audīvērāmus.
14. Eōdem tempōre lēgāti ab Aeduis missi sunt.
15. Portae urbis ā cīvībus ante noctem clausae ērant.
16. Hi omnes trans Rhēnum incōlēbant.
17. Ob eas causas in fines Sequanorum cōpias duxit.
18. Ille propter virtūtem ab omnībus laudābītur.
19. Haec omnia ab iis dilīgenter factā ērant.
20. Multos annos cum hoc vīro in Graeciā hābītābant

17. Dative. (*See Note 10.*)*Lat. Prim.*, § 104.

1. Haec praemiā propter virtūtem puēro dātā sunt.
2. Omnes libri tui nōbis ūtilissimī fuērunt.
3. Vōbis, āmīci mei, rem tōtam expōnam.
4. Helvētii rēliquos Gallos virtūte praecēdunt.
5. Dōmus meā templo Diānae proximā est.
6. Lentūlus, āmīcus tuus, nōbis cārissimus est.
7. Propter hanc causam maxīmā laus tibi dēbētur.
8. Tum cīves omnes impērātōri armā trādīdērunt.
9. Illi rēpentinā rē maxīme perturbābantur.
10. Omnes Brītanni vitro sē inficiēbant.
11. Ille summam scientiam rei militāris hābēbat.
12. Postrīdiē nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsīt.
13. Dux noster libērtātem omnībus captivīs dēdit.
14. Illo tempōre Lāōmēdon regnum Trōjae obtinēbat.
15. Oppīdum eōrum non prōcūl ā nostris castris ābērat.
16. His rēbus nos maxīme perterrīti sūmus.
17. Non sinē magno pēricūlo ōpus confēcimus.
18. Haec tāmen res ērat summae diffīcultātis.
19. Barbāri telā saxā-que in nostros conjiciēbant.
20. Magnam partem diēi frustrā consumpsit.

18. Deponent Verbs.

Lat. Prim., § 40.

1. In eā rēgione paucos dies mōrāti sūmus.
2. Dē his rēbus lēgāti multă lōcūti sunt.
3. Paucă milliă passuum ex eo lōco prōgressus est.
4. Ille nātūram lōci omnīno ignōrābat.
5. Ob hanc causam Caesar in fines eorum prōfectus est.
6. Magno cum gaudio litēras tuas accēpi.
7. Hoc ōpus omnium diffīcillīmum ērat.
8. Milītes ē nāvībus in terram ēgressi sunt.
9. Post brēve tempus magnă tempestas co-ortă est.
10. Multi eorum ad silvas sē rēcēpērant.
11. Hoc flūmen nullo ponte junctum erat.
12. Ille pro hoc bēnēficio mercēdem postūlābat.
13. Non prōcul ex eo lōco castră suă pōsuit.
14. Magnus tīmor ānīmos nostrorum occūpāvit.
15. Tōtum bellum sīnē ullă mōră confectum ērit.
16. Ob has res nos magnōpēre īrāti sūmus.
17. Tandem cum rēlīquis cōpiis prōfīciscitur.
18. Contra ōpīniōnem omnium ad mǎre pervēnit.
19. Omnes cīves audāciam ējus hōmīnis admīrantur.
20. Post tres dies tempestātem īdōneam nactus est.

19. Prolative Infinitive.

Lat. Prim., §§ 140, 144.

1. De his causis Caesar castră mōvēre constituit.
2. Frūmentum ex agris in oppidă comportăre coepērunt.
3. Vēnus omnium deărū pulcherrīma fuisse dīcitur.
4. Vōcem tuam audire magnōpēre cūpiēbāmus.
5. Nihil unquam infēlicius mīhi accidit.
6. Omnes bōni prō patriā pugnāre pārāti sunt.
7. Cum rēliquis lēgiōnibus prōficisci mātūrāvit.
8. Multi de suis fortūnis desperāre coepērunt.
9. Barbări proelium committēre non audēbant.
10. Ille fāmam de his rēbus nondum accēpērat.
11. Ipse Rōmūlus Rōmam condidisse trāditur.
12. Nostri sē ex tīmōre jam rēcēpērant.
13. Dōlōrem grāvem per omniā membră sensimus.
14. Hercūles homīnum vālīdissīmus fuisse dīcitur.
15. Ille magnā cělērītate tōtum ōpus confēcit.
16. Multi ex āliă parte oppīdi sē ējēcērunt.
17. Id oppīdum Caesar oppugnāre cōnātus est.
18. A deo jussus est filiam suam monstro trādēre.
19. Constituit omniă impērătă ejus făcēre.
20. Haec omniă ex captīvis cognōvit.

20. Irregular Verbs.

Lat. Prim., §§ 79, 80.

1. Nostri impētum eōrum sustinēre non pōtērant.
2. Ille tāmēn tantum nēgōtium suscīpere nōlēbat.
3. Omnes igitur ad urbem stātīm se contūlērunt.
4. Reliquae nāves cursum tēnēre non pōtuērunt.
5. Primā lūcē ancōras sustūlit et nāvem solvit.
6. Multi civium ad templā deorum ibant.
7. Propter has causas ad castrā rēdire nōluit.
8. Hostes impētum ēquītum nostrōrum non tūlērunt.
9. Dē hīs rēbus ab explōrātōribus certior factus est.
10. Intērim barbāri nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsērunt.
11. Tempōre opportunissimo Caesar auxiliū nōbis tūlit.
12. Illi ad occāsum sōlis frustrā expectābant.
13. Propter hoc bēnēficiū grātiās ei rētūli.
14. Paucā milliā passuum per silvā progressi ērant.
15. Ob hanc causā irā grāvīter commōtus est.
16. Dē hīs rēbus magnā controversiā ortā est.
17. Nos tantā occasiōnem omittēre nōlēbāmus.
18. Post brēve tempus ad urbem rēgiit.
19. Hīs dē causis Caesar Rhēnum transīre constituit.
20. Urbs Trōjā ā Graecis dēcem annos obsessā est.

PART II.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES.

PERSEUS.

Acrisius, an ancient king of Argos, had been warned by an oracle that he would perish by the hand of his grandson. On discovering, therefore, that his daughter Dänäe had given birth to a son, Acrisius endeavoured to escape his fate by casting both mother and child adrift on the sea. They were saved, however, by the help of Jupiter; and Perseus, the child, grew up at the court of Polydectes, king of Serīphos, an island in the Aegean Sea. On reaching manhood, Perseus was sent by Polydectes to fetch the head of Medūsa, one of the Gorgons. This dangerous task he accomplished with the help of Apollo and Minerva, and on his way home he rescued Andrōmēda (daughter of Cepheus) from a sea monster. Perseus then married Andrōmēda, and lived some time in the country of Cepheus. At length, however, he returned to Serīphos, and turned Polydectes to stone by showing him the Gorgon's head; he then went to the court of Acrisius, who fled in terror at the news of his grandson's return. The oracle was duly fulfilled, for Acrisius was accidentally killed by a quoit thrown by Perseus.

21. *THE ARK.*

Haec narrantur a pöetis de Persëo. Perseus filius erat Jövis, maximi deorum : avus ejus Acrisius appellatus est. Acrisius volēbat Perseum nepötem suum necäre ; nam propter oraculum puërum timēbat. Comprehendit igitur Perseum, adhuc infantem, et cum matre in arcā ligneā inclūsit. Tum arcam ipsam in mare conjēcit. Danäe, Persëi mater, magnopëre territa est : tempestas enim magna mare turbābat. Perseus autem in sinu matris dormiēbat.

22. *CAST ON AN ISLAND.*

Jupīter tamen haec omnia vidit, et filium suum servāre constituit. Fēcit igitur mare tranquillum, et arcam ad insulam Serīphum perduxit. Hujus insulae Polydectes tum rex erat. Postquam arca ad litus appulsa est, Danäe in arēnā quiētem capiēbat. Post breve tempus a piscatöre quodam rēperta est, et ad domum rēgis Polydectis adducta est. Ille matrem et puerum benignē excēpit, et sēdem tutam in finibus suis dēdit. At Danäe hoc donum libenter accēpit, et pro tanto bēnēficio regi gratias ēgit.

23. *PERSEUS SENT ON HIS TRAVELS.*

Perseus igitur multos annos ibi habitābat, et cum matre suā vitam agēbat beātam. At Polydectes Danaen magnopëre amābat, atque eam in matrimonium ducere volēbat. Hoc tamen consilium Perseo minime gratum erat. Polydectes igitur Perseum dimittēre constituit. Tum juvēnem ad se vocāvit et haec dixit : “ Turpe est vitam hanc ignāvam agere ; jamdūdum tu adolescens es ; quousque hic manēbis ? Tempus est armā capere et virtutem praestare. Hinc abi, et caput Medūsae mihi refer.”

24. *PERSEUS GETS HIS OUTFIT.*

Perseus, ubi haec audivit, ex insulā discessit, et postquam ad continentem vēnit, Medūsam quaesivit. Diu frustra quaerēbat; namque natūrā loci ignorābat. Tandem Apollo et Mīnerva viam demonstravērunt. Primum ad Graias, sorōres Medūsae, pervēnit. Ab his talariā et gālēam magicam accēpit. Apollo autem et Mīnerva falcem et specūlum dedērunt. Tum postquam talaria pedibus induit, in aēra ascendit. Diu per aēra volābat: tandem tamen ad eum locum vēnit, ubi Medūsa cum cetēris Gorgōnibus habitābat: Gorgōnes autem monstra erant specie horribili: capita enim earum squamis omnino contacta sunt: manus etiam ex aere factae sunt.

25. *THE GORGON'S HEAD.*

Res erat difficillima abscidēre caput Gorgōnis: ejus enim conspectu homines in saxum vertebantur. Propter hanc causam Mīnerva specūlum ei dedērat. Perseus igitur tergum vertit, et in specūlum inspiciebat: hoc modo ad locum vēnit, ubi Medūsa dormiēbat. Tum falce suā caput ejus uno ictu abscidit. Cetērae Gorgōnes statim e somno excitātae sunt, et, ubi rem vidērunt, irā commōtae sunt. Arma rapuērunt, et Perseum occidēre volēbant; ille autem, dum fūgit, galeam magicam induit, et, ubi hoc fēcit, statim e conspectu earum evāsit.

26. *THE SEA SERPENT.*

Post haec Perseus in fines Aethiopum vēnit : ibi Cepheus quidam illo tempore regnābat. Hic Neptūnum, maris deum, olim offendērat : Neptūnus autem monstrum saevissimum misērat. Hoc quotidie e mari veniēbat, et homines devorābat. Ob hanc causam pavor animos omnium occupāverat. Cepheus igitur oracūlum dei Ammōnis consuluit, atque a deo jussus est filiam monstro tradere. (Ejus autem filia, nomine Andrōmēda, virgo formosissima erat.) Cepheus, ubi haec audivit, magnum dolorem percēpit. Volēbat tamen cives suos e tanto pericūlo extrahere : atque ob eam causam constituit impērāta Ammōnis facere.

27. *A HUMAN SACRIFICE.*

Tum rex diem certam dixit, et omnia parāvit. Ubi ea dies vēnit, Andrōmēda ad litus deducta est, et in conspectu omnium ad rupem alligāta (est). Omnes fatum ejus deplo-rābant, nec lacrimas tenēbant. At subīto, dum monstrum expectant, Perseus accurrit ; et, ubi lacrimas vīdit, causam dolōris quaerit. Illi rem totam expōnunt, et puellam demon-strant. Dum haec geruntur, fremītus terrībilis auditur ; simul monstrum, horribīli specie, procul conspīcitur. Ejus conspectus timōrem maximum omnibus injēcit. At monstrum magnā celeritate ad litus contendit, jam-que ad locum appropinquābat, ubi puella stabat.

28. *THE RESCUE.*

At Perseus, ubi haec vīdit, gladium suum rapūit : et, postquam talāria induit, in aëra sublātus est. Tum desūper in monstrum impētum subito fecit : et gladio suo collum ejus graviter vulnerāvit. Monstrum, ubi sensit vulnus, fremītum horribilem ēdīdit, et sine morā totum corpus sub aquam mersit. Perseus, dum circum litus volat, redītum ejus expectābat : mare autem intērēa undīque sanguīne inficītur. Post breve tempus, bellua rursus caput sustūlit ; mox tamen a Perseo ictu graviōre vulnerāta est. Tum itērum se sub undas mersit, neque postēa visa est.

29. *THE REWARD OF VALOUR.*

Perseus, postquam in litus descendit, primum talāria exuit : tum ad rupem vēnit, ubi Andromēda vineta erat. Ea autem omnem spem salūtis deposuerat, et, ubi Perseus adiit, terrōre paene exanimāta est. Ille vincūla statim solvit, et puellam patri reddidit. Cepheus ob hanc rem maximo gaudio affectus est : merītas gratias pro tanto beneficio Perseo retūlit ; praeterea Andromēdam ipsam ei in matrimonium dedit. Ille libenter hoc donum accēpit, et puellam (uxōrem) duxit : paucos annos cum uxōre suā in eā regiōne habitābat, et in magno honōre erat apud omnes Aethiopes. Magnopere tamen cupiēbat matrem suam rursus vidēre. Tandem igitur cum uxōre e regno Cephei discessit.

30. *TURNUED TO STONE.*

Postquam Perseus ad insulam navem appūlit, se ad locum contūlit, ubi mater olim habitavērat : at domum invēnit vacuam et omnino desertam. Tres dies per totam insulam matrem quaerēbat ; tandem quarto die ad templum Dianae pervēnit. Huc Danāe refugērat, quòd Polydectem timēbat. Perseus, ubi haec cognōvit, irā magnā commōtus est ; ad regiam Polydectis sine morā contendit, et, ubi eò vēnit, statim in atrium irrūpit. Polydectes magno timōre affectus est, et fugēre volēbat. Dum tamen ille fugit, Perseus caput Medusae monstravit ; ille autem, simul-atque hoc vidit, in saxum versus est.

31. *THE ORACLE FULFILLED.*

Post haec Perseus cum uxōre suā ad urbem Acrisii rediit : ille autem, ubi Perseum vīdit, magno terrōre affectus est : nam propter oraculum istud nepōtem suum adhuc timēbat : in Thessaliam igitur ad urbem Larissam statim refūgit : frustra tamen ; non enim fatum suum vitāvit. Post paucos annos rex Larissae ludos magnos fēcit : nuntios in omnes partes dimiserat, et diem edixerat. Multi ex omnibus urbibus Graeciae ad ludos convenērunt : ipse Perseus inter alios certāmen discorum iniit. At, dum discum conjicit, avum suum casu occīdit ; Acrisius enim inter spectatōres ejus certaminis forte stabat.

HERCULES.

Hercules, a Greek hero celebrated for his great strength, was pursued throughout his life by the hatred of Juno. While yet an infant, he strangled some serpents sent by the goddess to destroy him. During his boyhood and youth he performed various marvellous feats of strength; and, on reaching manhood, succeeded in delivering the Thebans from the oppression of the Minyae. In a fit of madness, sent upon him by Juno, he slew his own children, and on consulting the Delphic oracle as to how he should cleanse himself from this crime, he was ordered to submit himself for twelve years to Eurystheus, king of Tiryns, and to perform whatever tasks were appointed him. Hercules obeyed the oracle, and during the twelve years of his servitude accomplished twelve extraordinary feats known as the Labours of Hercules. His death was caused (unintentionally) by his wife Deianira. Hercules had shot with his poisoned arrows a Centaur named Nessus, who had insulted Deianira. Nessus, before he died, gave some of his blood to Deianira, and told her it would act as a charm to secure her husband's love. Some time after, Deianira, wishing to try the charm, soaked one of her husband's garments in the blood, not knowing that it was poisoned. Hercules put on the robe, and, after suffering terrible torments, died, or was carried off by his father Jupiter.

32. THE INFANT PRODIGY.

Hercūles, Alcēmēnae filius, olim in Graecia habitābat. Hic dicitur omnium hominum validissimus fuisse. At Juno, regīna deorum, Alcēmēnam odērat, et Hercūlem adhuc infantem necāre voluit. Misit igitur duo serpentes saevissimos: hi, mediā nocte, in cubicūlum Alcēmēnae venērunt, ubi Hercūles cum fratre suo dormiēbat. (Non tamen in cunis, sed in scuto magno cubābant.) Serpentes jam appropinquaverant et scutum movēbant; itaque pueri e somno excitāti sunt.

33. HERCULES AND THE SERPENTS.

Iphicles, frater Hercūlis, magnā voce exclamāvit; at Hercūles ipse, puer fortissimus, haudquaquam terrītus est. Parvis manibus serpentes statimprehendit, et collā eorum magnā vi compressit. Tali modo serpentes a puero interfecti sunt. Alcēmēna autem, mater puerorum, clamōrem audiverat, et maritum suum e somno excitaverat. Ille lumen accendit, et gladium suum rapuit; tum ad pueros properābat, sed, ubi ad locum vēnit, rem miram vīdit: Hercūles enim ridēbat et serpentes mortuos monstrābat.

34. *THE MUSIC LESSON.*

Hercūles a puero corpus suum diligenter exercēbat: magnam partem diēi in palaestrā consumēbat: didīcit etiam arcum intendere et tela conijcere. His exercitationibus vires ejus confirmātae sunt. In musicā etiam a Lino Centauro erudiebātur: (Centaury autem equi erant, sed caput hominis habēbant); huic tamen arti minus diligenter studēbat. Hic Linus Hercūlem olim culpābat, quōd parum studiosus erat: tum puer irātus cithāram subīto rapuit; et summis viribus caput magistri infelicis percussit. Ille ictu prostrātus est, et paulo post e vita excessit, neque quisquam postea id officium suscipere voluit.

35. *HERCULES ESCAPES FROM BEING SACRIFICED.*

De Hercūle haec etiam, inter alia, narrantur. Olim, dum iter fācit, in fines Aegyptiorum vēnit; ibi rex quidam, nomine Busiris, illo tempore regnabat; hic autem, vir crudelissimus, homines immolare consueverat: Hercūlem igitur corripuit, et in vincula conjēcit. Tum nuntios dimisit, et diem sacrificio edixit. Mox ea dies appetivit, et omnia rite parāta sunt. Manūs Hercūlis catēnis ferreis vinctae sunt: et mola salsa in caput ejus inspersa est. (Mos enim erat apud antiquos salem et far capitibus victimarum imponere.) Jam victima ad aram stabat; jam sacerdos cultrum sumpserat. Subīto tamen Hercūles magno conātu vincula perrūpit: tum ictu sacerdotem prostravit: altēro regem ipsum occidit.

36. *EAR-CROPPING.*

Hercūles, jam adolescens, urbem Thebas incolēbat. Rex Thebarum, vir ignāvus, Creon appellātus est. Minyae, gens bellicosissima, Thebanis finitimi erant. Legāti autem a Minyis ad Thebanos quotannis mittebantur: hi Thebas

veniēbant, et centum boves postulābant. Thebāni enim olim a Minyis superāti erant; tribūta igitur regi Minyarum quotannis pendēbant. At Hercūles cives suos hoc stipendio liberāre constituit: legatos igitur comprehendit, atque aures eorum abscīdit. Legati autem apud omnes gentes sacri habentur.

37. DEFEAT OF THE MINYAE.

Ergīnus, rex Minyarum, ob haec vehementer irātus est, et cum omnibus copiis in fines Thebanorum contendit. Creon adventum ejus per exploratōres cognōvit; ipse tamen pugnare noluit, nam magno timōre affectus est; Thebani igitur Hercūlem imperatorem creavērunt. Ille nuntios in omnes partes dimisit, et copias coēgit: tum proximo die cum magno exercitu profectus est. Locum idoneum delēgit, et aciem instruxit: tum Thebāni e superiore loco impētum in hostes fecērunt. Illi autem impetum sustinēre non potuērunt: itaque acies hostium pulsa est atque in fugam conversa.

38. MADNESS AND MURDER.

Post hoc proelium Hercūles copias suas ad urbem reduxit. Omnes Thebāni propter victoriam maxime gaudēbant: Creon autem magnis honoribus Hercūlem decorāvit, atque filiam suam ei in matrimonium dedit. Hercūles cum uxōre suā vitam beatam agēbat; sed post paucos annos subito in furōrem incīdit, atque libēros suos ipse suā manu occīdit. Post breve tempus ad sanitātem reductus est, et propter hoc facinus magno dolōre affectus est, mox ex urbe effūgit, et in silvas se recēpit. Nolēbant enim cives sermōnem cum eo habēre.

39. *HERCULES CONSULTS THE ORACLE.*

[See Note 15, and Preliminary Exercise on the Relative.]

Hercūles magnopere cupiebat tantum scelus expiare. Constituit igitur ad orāculum Delphicum ire: hoc enim orāculum erat omnium celeberrimum. Ibi templum erat Appollinis, plurimis donis ornatum: hoc in templo sedēbat femina quaedam, nomine Pythia, et consilium dabat iis, qui ad orāculum veniebant. Haec autem femina ab ipso Apolline docebatur, et voluntatem dei hominibus enuntiābat. Hercūles igitur, qui Apollinem praecipue colebat, huc vēnit. Tum rem totam exposuit, neque scelus celāvit.

40. *THE ORACLE'S REPLY.*

Ubi Hercūles finem fēcit, Pythia diu conticēbat: tandem tamen jussit eum ad urbem Tiryntha ire, et Eurysthei regis omnia imperāta facere. Hercūles, ubi haec audivit, ad urbem illam contendit, et Eurystheo regi se in servitūtem tradidit. Duodecim annos in servitute Eurysthei tenebatur, et duodecim labōres, quos ille imperaverat, confēcit: hoc enim uno modo tantum scelus expiari potuit. De his labōribus plurima a poētis scripta sunt. Multa tamen, quae poētae narrant, vix credibilia sunt.

41. *FIRST LABOUR—SLAYING THE NEMEAN LION.*

Primum ab Eurystheo jussus est Hercūles leōnem occidere, qui illo tempore vallem Nemaeam reddēbat infestam. In silvas igitur, quas leo incolēbat, statim se contulit. Mox feram vidit, et arcum, quem secum attulerat, intendit: ejus tamen

pellem, quae densissima erat, trajicere non potuit. Tum clavā magnā, quam semper gerēbat, leōnem percussit: frustra tamen: neque enim hoc modo eum occidere potuit. Tum demum collum monstri brachiis suis complexus est, et fauces ejus summis viribus compressit. Hoc modo leo brevi tempore exanimatus est; nulla enim respirandi facultas ei dabatur. Tum Hercūles cadāver ad oppidum in humeris retulit; et pellem, quam detraxerat, postea pro veste gerēbat. Omnes autem, qui eam regionem incolēbant, ubi famam de morte leōnis acceperunt, vehementer gaudēbant, et Herculem magno honore habēbant.

42. SECOND LABOUR—SLAYING THE LERNAEAN
HYDRA.

Post haec jussus est ab Eurystheo Hydram necare: haec autem monstrum erat, cui novem erant capita. Hercūles igitur cum amico Iolao profectus est ad paludem Lernaean, quam Hydra incolēbat. Mox monstrum invēnit, et, quanquam res erat magni periculi, collum ejus laevā prehendit. Tum dextrā capita novem abscidere coepit: quoties tamen hoc fecerat, nova capita exoriebantur. Diu frustra laborābat; tandem hoc conātu destitit; constituit deinde arbōres succidere et ignem accendere. Hoc celeriter fecit, et, postquam ligna ignem comprehendērunt, face ardente colla adussit, unde capita exoriebantur. Non tamen sine magno labore haec fecit: venit enim auxilio Hydrae cancer ingens, qui, dum Hercūles capita abscidit, crura ejus mordebat. Postquam monstrum tali modo interfecit, sagittas suas sanguine ejus imbuīt, itaque mortiferas reddidit.

43. THIRD LABOUR—CAPTURE OF THE CERYNIAN
STAG.

Postquam Eurystheo caedes Hydrae nuntiata est, magnus timor animum ejus occupāvit. Jussit igitur Hercūlem cervum quendam ad se referre ; noluit enim virum tantae audacitātis in urbe retinēre. Hic autem cervus (cujus cornua aurea fuisse traduntur) incredibili fuit celeritāte. Hercūles igitur primum vestigiā ejus in silvis animadvertit : deinde, ubi cervum ipsum vīdit, summis virībus currere coepit. Usque ad vespērum currēbat, neque nocturnum tempus sibi ad quietem relinquēbat. Frustrā tamen : nullo enim modo praedam consēqui potērat. Tandem, postquam totum annum cucurrerat (ita traditur) cervum cursu exanimātum cēpit, et vivum ad Eurystheum rētulit.

44. FOURTH LABOUR—THE ERYMANTHIAN BOAR.

Post haec jussus est Hercūles aprum quendam capere, qui illo tempore agros Erymanthios vastābat, et incōlas hujus regiōnis magnopere terrēbat. Hercūles rem suscepit, et in Arcadium profectus est. Postquam in silvam paulum progressus est, apro occurrit : ille autem, simul-atque Hercūlem vidit, statim refūgit ; et, timore perterritus, in altam fossam se projēcit. Hercūles igitur laqueum, quem attulerat, injēcit ; et summā cum difficultate aprum e fossā extraxit. Ille, etsi multum reluctabātur, nullo modo se liberare potuit ; et ab Hercūle ad Eurystheum vivus relātus est.

45. *HERCULES AT THE CENTAUR'S CAVE.*

De quarto labōre, quem supra narrāvimus, haec etiam traduntur. Hercūles, dum iter in Arcadiam facit, ad eam regiōnem vēnit, quam Centauri incolebant. Mox, quòd nox jam appetebat, ad antrum devertit, in quo centaurus quidam, nomīne Pholus, habitābat.

Ille Hercūlem benigne excēpit et cenam parāvit. At Hercūles, postquam cenāvit, vinum a Pholo postulāvit. Erat autem in antro magna amphōra, vino optimo replēta, quam Centauri ibi deposuerant. Pholus igitur hoc vinum dare nolēbat, quòd reliquos Centauros timēbat; nullum tamen vinum praeter hoc in antro habēbat. "Hoc vinum," inquit, "mihi commissum est. Si igitur hoc dabo, Centauri me interficient." Hercūles tamen eum irrīsit, et ipse cyāthum vini ex amphōra hausit.

46. *THE FIGHT WITH THE CENTAURS.*

Simul-atque amphōra aperta est, odor jucundissimus undique diffusus est: vinum enim suavissimum erat. Centauri notum odōrem sensērunt, et omnes ad locum convenērunt.

Ubi ad antrum pervenērunt, magnopēre irāti sunt quòd Hercūlem bibentem vidērunt. Tum armā rapuērunt, et Pholum interficēre volēbant. Hercūles tamen in adītū antri constitit, et impētum eorum fortissime sustinēbat. Faces ardentes in eos conjecit: multos etiam sagittis suis vulnerāvit. Hae autem sagittae eadem erant, quae sanguīne Hydrae olim imbūtae erant. Omnes igitur, quos ille sagittis vulneraverat venēno statim absumpti sunt: reliqui autem, ubi hoc vidērunt terga vertērunt et fugā salūtem petiērunt.

47. *THE FATE OF PHOLUS.*

Postquam reliqui fugerunt, Pholus ex antro egressus est, et corpōra spectābat eorum, qui sagittis interfecti erant. Magnopere autem mirātus est, quod tam levi vulnere exanimati erant, et causam ejus rei quaerēbat. Adiit igitur locum, ubi cadāver cujusdam Centauri jacēbat, et sagittam e vulnere traxit. Haec tamen, sive casu sive consilio deorum, e manibus ejus lapsa est, et pedem leviter vulneravit. Ille extemplo dolorem gravem per omnia membra sensit, et post breve tempus vi venēni exanimātus est. Mox Hercūles, qui reliquos Centauros secutus erat, ad antrum rediit, et magno cum dolore Pholum mortuum vidit. Multis cum lacrimis corpus amici ad sepulturam dedit; tum, postquam alterum cyathum vini hausit, somno se dedit.

48. *FIFTH LABOUR—CLEANSING THE
AUGEAN STABLES.*

Deinde Eurystheus Hercūli labōrem hunc graviorem imposuit. Augeas quidam, qui illo tempore regnum in Elide obtinēbat, tria millia boum habēbat. Hi in stabūlo ingentis magnitudinis includebantur: stabūlum autem illuvie ac squalore obsitum est: neque enim ad hoc tempus unquam purgātum erat. Hoc jussus est Hercūles intra spatium unius diei purgare. Ille, etsi res erat multae operae, negotium suscepit. Primum, magno labōre, fossam duodeviginti pedum fecit, per quam fluminis aquam de montibus ad murum stabūli perduxit. Tum, postquam murum perrūpit, aquam in stabūlum immisit; et tali modo, contra opinionem omnium, opus confecit.

49. SIXTH LABOUR—THE BIRDS OF STYMPHALUS.

[See Note 16 on translating the Subjunctive, p. 91.]

Post paucos dies Hercūles ad oppidum Stymphālum iter fecit; imperaverat enim ei Eurystheus, ut aves Stymphalides necāret. Hae aves rostra aenea habēbant, et carne hominum vescebantur. Ille, postquam ad locum pervēnit, lacum vidit: in hoc autem lacu, qui non procul erat ex oppido, aves habitābant. Nulla tamen dabātur appropinquandi facultas: lacus enim non ex aqua sed e limo constitit; Hercūles igitur neque pedibus neque lintre progrēdi potuit.

Ille, quum magnam partem diei frustra consumpsisset, hoc conātu destitit; et ad Vulcānum se contūlit, ut auxilium ex eo petēret. Vulcānus (qui ab fabris maxime colebatur), crepundia, quae ipse ex aere fabricātus erat, Hercūli dedit. His Hercūles tam dirum crepitum fēcit, ut aves perterritae avolārent; ille autem, dum avolant, magnum numerum eorum sagittis transfixit.

50. SEVENTH LABOUR—THE CRETAN BULL.

Tum imperāvit Hercūli Eurystheus, ut taurum quendam ferocissimum ex insulā Cretā vivum referret. Ille igitur navem conscendit, et, quum ventus idoneus esset, statim solvit. Quum tamen insulae jam appropinquaret, tanta tempestas subīto coorta est, ut navis cursum tenēre non posset. Tantus autem timor anīmos nautarum occupāvit, ut paene omnem spem salutis deponērent. Hercūles, tamen, etsi navigandi imperitus erat, haudquaquam territus est.

Post breve tempus summa tranquillitas consecūta est, et nautae, qui se ex timōre jam recēperant, navem incolūmem ad

terram perduxerunt. Hercūles e navi egressus est, et, quum ad regem Cretae venisset, causam veniendi docuit. Deinde, postquam omnia parāta sunt, ad eam regiōnem contendit quam taurus vastābat. Mox taurum vīdit, et, quanquam res erat magni periculi, cornua ejus prehendit. Tum, quum ingenti labōre monstrum ad navem traxisset, cum praeda in Graeciam rediit.

51. EIGHTH LABOUR—CAPTURE OF THE HORSES
OF DIOMEDE.

Postquam ex insula Creta rediit, Hercules ab Eurystheo in Thraciam missus est, ut equos Diomēdis reducēret. Hi equi carne hominum vescebantur; Diomēdes autem, vir crudelissimus, iis projiciebat peregrīnos omnes, qui in eam regionem venerant. Hercules igitur magnā celeritate in Thraciam contendit, et ab Diomēde postulavit, ut equi sibi tradērentur. Quum tamen ille hoc facere nollet, Hercules, irā commōtus, regem interfēcit, et cadāver ejus equis projēci jussit.

Ita mira rerum commutatio facta est: is enim, qui antea multos cum cruciātu necaverat, ipse eodem supplicio necatus est. Quum haec nuntiata essent, omnes, qui eam regionem incolebant, maxima laetitia affecti sunt, et Herculi meritam gratiam referebant. Non modo maximis honōribus et prae-miis eum decoravērunt; sed orabant etiam ut regnum ipse suscipēret. Ille tamen hoc facere nolebat, et, quum ad mare rediisset, navem occupavit. Ubi omnia ad navigandū parata sunt, equos in navem collocavit; deinde, quum idoneam tempestātem nactus esset, sine mora e portu solvit; et paulo post equos in litus Argolīcum exposuit.

52. NINTH LABOUR—THE GIRDLE OF HIPPOLYTE.

Gens Amazōnum dicitur omnino ex mulieribus constitisse. Hae summam scientiam rei militāris habebant, et tantam virtūtem praebebant, ut cum viris proelium committere auderent. Hippolyte, Amazōnum regīna, balteum habuit celeberrimum, quem Mars ei dederat. Admēta autem, Eurysthei filia, famam de hoc balteo acceperat, et eum possidere vehementer cupiebat. Eurystheus igitur Herculi mandavit, ut copias cogēret, et bellum Amazōnibus inferret. Ille nuntios in omnes partes dimisit, et, quum magna multitudo convenisset, eos delēgit, qui maximum usum in re militāri habebant.

53. THE GIRDLE REFUSED.

His viris Hercules persuasit, postquam causam itinēris exposuit, ut secum iter facerent. Tum cum iis, quibus persuaserat, navem conscendit, et, quum ventus idoneus esset, post paucos dies ad ostium fluminis Thermodontis appulit. Postquam in fines Amazōnum vēnit, nuntium ad Hippolytam misit, qui causam veniendi doceret, et balteum posceret. Ipsa Hippolyte balteum tradere volebat, quod de Herculis virtute famam acceperat; reliquae tamen Amazōnes ei persuaserunt, ut negaret. At Hercules, quum haec nuntiata essent, belli fortunam tentare constituit.

Proximo igitur die, quum copias eduxisset, locum idoneum delēgit, et hostes ad pugnam evocavit. Amazōnes quoque copias suas ex castris eduxerunt, et non magno intervallo aciem instruxerunt.

54. *THE BATTLE.*

Palus erat non magna inter duo exercitus : neutri tamen initium transeundi facere volebant. Tandem Hercules signum dedit et ubi paludem transiit, proelium commisit.

Amazones impetum virorum fortissime sustinuerunt et contra opinionem omnium tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut multos eorum occiderint, multos etiam in fugam conjecerint. Viri enim novo genere pugnae perturbabantur, nec solitam virtutem praestabant. Hercules autem, quum haec videret, de suis fortunis desperare coepit. Milites igitur vehementer cohortatus est, ut pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent, ne tantum dedecus admitterent, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent ; quibus verbis animos omnium ita erexit, ut multi etiam qui vulneribus confecti essent, proelium sine mora reintegrarent.

55. *DEFEAT OF THE AMAZONS.*

Diu et acriter pugnatum est : tandem tamen ad solis occasum tanta commutatio rerum facta est, ut mulieres terga vertèrent et fugam salutem peterent. Multae autem vulneribus defessae, dum fugiunt, captae sunt ; in quo numero ipsa erat Hippolyte. Hercules summam clementiam praestitit, et, postquam balteum accepit, libertatem omnibus captivis dedit. Post haec socios ad mare reduxit, et, quod non multum aestatis supererat, in Graeciam proficisci maturavit. Navem igitur conscendit, et, tempestatem idoneam nactus, statim solvit : antequam tamen in Graeciam pervenit, ad urbem Trojam navem appellere constituit : frumentum enim, quod secum habebat, jam deficere coeperat.

56. LAOMEDON AND THE SEA MONSTER.

Laomēdon quidam illo tempore regnum Trojae obtinebat ; ad hunc Neptūnus et Apollo anno superiōre venērant, et, quum Troja nondum moenia habēret, ad hoc opus auxilium obtulērant. Postquam tamen horum auxilio moenia confecta sunt, nolebat Laomēdon praemium, quod proposuerat, persolvēre.

Neptūnus igitur et Apollo, ob hanc causam irāti, monstrum quoddam misērunt specie horribili, quod quotīdie e mari veniēbat, et homines pecūdes-que vorabat. Trojāni igitur, timōre perterriti, in urbe continebantur, et pecōra omnia ex agris intra muros compulerant. Laomēdon, his rebus commōtus, oracūlum consuluit : deus autem ei praecēpit, ut filiam Hesīōnem monstro objicēret.

57. THE RESCUE OF HESIONE.

Laomēdon, quum hoc responsum renuntiatum esset, magnum dolorem percēpit : sed tamen, ut cives suos tanto periculo liberāret, oracūlo parēre constituit, et diem sacrificio dixit. Sed, sive casu sive consilio deorum, Hercules tempore opportunissimo Trojam attigit : ipso enim temporis puncto, quo puella catēnis vincta ad litus deducebatur, ille navem appūlit. Hercules, e navi egressus, de rebus, quae gerebantur certior factus est : tum, irā commōtus, ad regem se contūlit, et auxilium suum obtūlit. Quum rex libenter ei concessisset, ut, si posset, puellam liberaret, Hercules monstrum interfēcit, et puellam, quae jam omnem spem salūtis deposuerat, incolūmem ad patrem reduxit. Laomēdon magno cum gaudio filiam suam accēpit, et Herculi pro tanto beneficio meritas gratias retūlit.

58. *TENTH LABOUR—THE OXEN OF GERYON.*

Post haec missus est Hercules ad insulam Erythiam, ut boves Geryōnis arcesseret. Res erat summae difficultātis, quōd boves a gigante Eurytione et a cane bicipite custodiebantur. Ipse autem Geryon speciem horribilem praebebat: habebat enim tria corpora inter se conjunctā. Hercules tamen, etsi intellegebat, quantum periculum esset, negotium suscepit: et postquam per multas terras iter fecit, ad eam partem Libyae pervēnit, quae Europae proxima est. Ibi in utrāque parte freti, quod Eurōpam a Libya dividit, columnas constituit, quae postea Herculis Columnae appellatae sunt.

59. *THE GOLDEN SHIP.*

Dum hic moratur, Hercules magnum incommōdum ex calore solis accipiebat: tandem igitur, irā commōtus, arcum suum intendit, et solem sagittis petiit. Sol tamen audaciam viri tantum admiratus est, ut lintrem auream ei dederit. Hercules hoc donum libentissime accēpit; nullam enim navem in his regiōnibus invenire potuerat. Tum lintrem deduxit, et, ventum nactus idoneum, post breve tempus ad insulam pervēnit. Ubi ex incōlis cognōvit, quo in loco boves essent, in eam partem statim profectus est, et a rege Geryone postulavit, ut boves sibi tradērentur. Quum tamen ille hoc facere nollet, Hercules et regem ipsum et gigantem Eurytionem interfecit.

60. *A MIRACULOUS HAIL-STORM.*

Tum Hercules boves per Hispaniam et Liguriam compellere constituit: postquam igitur omnia parata sunt, boves ex insula ad continentem transportavit. Ligūres tamen,

gens bellicosissima, dum ille per fines eorum iter facit, magnis copiis convenērunt, atque eum longius progrēdi prohibebant. Hercules magnam difficultatem habebat : barbāri enim in locis superioribus constiterant, et saxa tela-que in eum conjiciebant. Ille quidem paene omnem spem salutis deposuerat ; sed tempore opportunissimo Jupiter imbrem lapidum ingentium e coelo demisit. Hi tantā vi ceciderunt, ut magnum numerum Ligūrum occiderint ; ipse tamen Hercules (ut in talibus rebus accidere consuevit) nihil incommodi cēpit.

61. *PASSAGE OF THE ALPS.*

Postquam Ligūres hoc modo superati sunt, Hercules quam celerrime progressus est, et post paucos dies ad Alpes pervēnit. Necesse erat hos transire, ut in Italiam boves ducēret ; res tamen summae erat difficultatis : hi enim montes, qui Galiam ulteriorem ab Italia dividunt, nive perenni teguntur : quam ob causam neque frumentum neque pabulum in his regionibus inveniri potest. Hercules igitur, antequam ascendere coepit, magnam copiam frumenti et pabuli comparavit, et boves oneravit. Postquam in his rebus tres dies consumpserat, quarto die profectus est, et, contra omnium opinionem, boves incolūmes in Italiam traduxit.

62. *CACUS STEALS THE OXEN.*

Post breve tempus ad flumen Tibērim venit ; illo tamen tempore nulla erat urbs in eo loco : Roma enim nondum condita est. Hercules, itinēre fessus, constituit ibi paucos dies morāri, ut se ex labōribus recreāret. Haud procul ex valle, ubi boves pascebantur, antrum erat, in quo gigas quidam, nomine Cacus, tum habitabat. Hic speciem terribilem

praebebat, non modo quod ingenti magnitudine corpōris erat, sed quod ignem ex ore exspirabat. Cacus autem de adventu Herculis famam acceperat : noctu igitur venit, et, dum Hercules dormit, quattuor pulcherrimorum boum abripuit. Hos caudis in antrum traxit, ne Hercules vestigiis animadvertēre posset, quo in loco celati essent.

63. *HERCULES DISCOVERS THE THEFT.*

Postēro die, simul-atque e somno excitatus est, Hercules furtum animadvertit, et boves amissos undique quaerebat. Hos tamen nusquam reperire potērat : non modo quod loci natūram ignorabat, sed quod vestigiis falsis deceptus est. Tandem, quum magnam partem diei frustra consumpsisset, cum reliquis bobus progrēdi constituit. At, dum proficisci parat, unus e bobus, quos secum habuit, mugire coepit. Extemplo ii, qui in antro inclusi erant, mugitum reddiderunt, et hoc modo Herculem certiores fecerunt, quo in loco celati essent. Ille, vehementer irātus, ad speluncam quā celerrime se contulit, ut praedam recipere. At Cacus saxum ingens ita dejecerat, ut aditus speluncae omnino obstruēretur.

64. *RECOVERY OF THE OXEN.*

Hercules, quum nullum alium introitum reperire posset, hoc saxum amovēre conātus est : sed propter ejus magnitudinem res erat difficillima. Diu frustra laborabat, neque quidquam efficere potērat : tandem tamen magno conātu saxum amovit, et speluncam patefecit. Ibi amissos boves magno cum gaudio conspexit : sed Cacus ipsum vix cernere

potuit, quod spelunca replēta erat fumo, quem ille more suo evomebat. Hercules, inusitata specie turbatus, breve tempus haesitabat; mox tamen in speluncam irrūpit, et collum monstri brachiis complexus est. Ille, etsi multum reluctatus est, nullo modo se liberāre potuit; et, quum nulla facultas respirandi daretur, mox, quod necesse fuit, exanimatus est.

65. ELEVENTH LABOUR—THE GOLDEN APPLES
OF THE HESPERIDES.

Eurystheus, postquam boves Geryonis accēpit, labōrem undecimum Herculi imposuit, graviolem quam quos supra narravimus. Mandavit enim ei, ut aurea poma ex horto Hesperidum auferret. Hesperides autem nymphae erant quaedam formā praestantissimā, quae in terra longinqua habitabant, et quibus aurea quaedam poma a Junōne commissa erant. Multi homines, auri cupiditate inducti, haec poma auferre jam antea conati erant: res tamen difficillima erat: namque hortus, in quo poma erant, muro ingenti undique circumdātus est: praeterea draco quidam, cui centum erant capita, portam horti diligenter custodiebat. Opus igitur, quod Eurystheus Herculi imperaverat, erat summae difficultatis, non modo ob causas quas memoravimus, sed quod Hercules omnino ignorabat, quo in loco hortus ille situs esset.

66. *ATLAS, WHO UPHELD THE HEAVENS.*

Hercules, quanquam quiētem vehementer cupiebat, constituit tamen Eurystheo parēre; et simul-ac jussa ejus accēpit, proficisci maturavit. A multis mercatōribus quaesiverat, quo in loco Hesperides habitārent; nihil tamen certum reperire potuerat. Frustra per multas terras iter fecit, et multa pericula subiit: tandem, quum in his itineribus totum

annum consumpsisset, ad extrēmam partem orbis, quae proxima erat Oceano, pervēnit. Hic stabat vir quidam, nomine Atlas, ingenti magnitudine corpōris, qui coelum (ita tradunt) humēris suis sustinebat, ne in terram decidēret. Hercules tantum labōrem magnopere miratus, post paulo in colloquium cum Atlante venit, et quum causam itinēris docuisset, auxilium ejus petiit.

67. *A SUBSTITUTE.*

Atlas autem potuit Herculi maxime prodesse: ille enim, quum ipse esset pater Hesperidum, bene scivit quo in loco esset hortus. Postquam igitur audivit, quam ob causam Hercules venisset, "Ipse," inquit, "ad hortum ibo, et filiabus meis persuadebo, ut poma suā sponte tradant." Hercules, quum haec audiret, magnopere gavīsus est: noluit enim vim adhibere, si res aliter fieri posset: constituit igitur oblatum auxilium accipere. Atlas tamen postulavit, ut, dum ipse abesset, Hercules coelum humēris sustinēret. Hoc igitur negotium Hercules libenter suscepit: et, quanquam res erat summi labōris, totum pondus coeli continuos complūres dies solus sustinebat.

68. *RETURN OF ATLAS.*

Atlas interea abierat, et ad hortum Hesperidum, qui pauca millia passuum abērat, se quā celerrime contulerat. Eò quum venisset, causam veniendi exposuit, et filias suas vehementer hortatus est, ut poma tradērent. Illae diu haerebant: nolebant enim hoc facere, quod ab ipsā Junōne (de quā ante dictum est) hoc munus acceperant. Atlas tamen,

post multa verba, iis persuasit, ut sibi parerent, et poma ad Herculem retulit. Hercules interea, quum plures dies expectavisset, neque ullam famam de reditu Atlantis accepisset, hac morā graviter commotus est. Tandem quinto die Atlantem vidit redeuntem, et mox magno cum gaudio poma accēpit; tum postquam gratias pro tanto beneficio retulit, ad Graeciam proficisci maturavit.

69. TWELFTH LABOUR—CERBERUS, THE
THREE-HEADED DOG.

Postquam aurea poma ad Eurystheum relāta sunt, unus modo relinquebatur e duodecim labōribus, quos Pythia Herculi praecēperat. Eurystheus autem, quum Herculem magnopere timēret, volebat eum in alīquem locum mittēre, unde nunquam redire posset. Negotium igitur ei dedit, ut canem Cerbērum ex Orco in lucem traheret: hoc opus omnium difficillimum erat, nemo enim unquam ex Orco redierat. Praeterea Cerbērus iste monstrum erat horribili specie, cui tria erant capita serpentibus saevis circumvolūta. Antequam tamen hunc labōrem narramus, non aliēnum vidētur, quoniam de Orco mentiōnem fēcimus, paucā de istā regiōne proponere.

70. *ORCUS OR HADES, THE ABODE OF THE DEAD.*

De Orco, qui idem Hades dicebatur, haec traduntur. Ut quisque e vita discesserat, manes ejus ad Orcum, sedem mortuorum, a deo Mercurio deducebantur. Hujus regiōnis, quae sub terra fuisse dicitur, rex erat Pluto, cui uxor erat Proserpīna, Jovis et Cerēris filia. Manes igitur, a Mercurio deducti, primum ad ripam veniebant Stygis fluminis, quo continetur regnum Plutōnis. Hoc transire necesse erat,

antequam in Orcum venire possent. Quum tamen hoc flumen nullo ponte junctum esset, manes transvehebantur a Charonte quodam, qui cum parva scapha ad ripam exspectabat. Charon pro hoc officio mercēdem postulabat, neque volebat quemquam, nisi hoc praemium prius dedisset, transvehēre. Ob hanc causam mos erat apud antiquos nummum in ore mortui ponēre, eo consilio, ut, quum ille ad Stygem venisset, pretium trajectūs solvère posset. Ii autem, qui post mortem in terra non sepulti erant, Stygem transire non potuērunt, sed in litōre per centum annos errare coacti sunt: tum demum licuit Orcum intrare.

71. *THE REALM OF PLUTO.*

Postquam manes Stygem hoc modo transierant, ad altēr-um veniebant flumen, quod Lethe appellatum est. Ex hoc flumīne aquam bibēre cogeabantur: quod quum fecissent, res omnes in vita gestas e memoria deponebant. Denique ad sedem ipsam Plutōnis veniebant, cujus introitus a cane Cerbēro custodiebatur. Ibi Pluto, nigro vestitu indūtus, cum uxōre Proserpina in solio sedebat. Stabant etiam non procul ex eo loco tria alia solia, in quibus sedebant Minos, Rhadamanthus et Aeacus, iudices inferorum. Hi mortuis jus dicebant, et praemia poenasque constituebant: boni enim in Campos Elysios, sedem beatorum, veniebant: imprōbi autem in Tartarum mittebantur, et multis variisque suppliciis ibi excruciabantur.

72. *CHARON'S FERRY.*

Hercules postquam imperia Eurysthei accēpit, in Laco-niam ad Taenārum statim se contulit: ibi enim spelunca erat

ingenti magnitudine, per quam (ut tradebatur), homines ad Orcum descendebant. Eo quum venisset, ex incölis quaesivit, quo in loco spelunca illa sita esset: quod quum cognovisset, sine mora descendere constituit. Non tamen solus hoc iter faciebat: Mercurius enim et Minerva se socios ei adjunxerant. Ubi ad ripam Stygis vënit, Hercules scapham Charontis conscendit, ut ad ulteriorem ripam transiret. Quum tamen Hercules vir esset ingenti magnitudine corpöris, Charon solvere nolebat: magnopere enim verebatur, ne scapha sua, tanto pondere onerata, in medio flumine mergeretur. Tandem tamen minis Herculis territüs, Charon scapham solvit, et eum incolümem ad ulteriorem ripam perduxit.

73. THE TWELVE LABOURS ACCOMPLISHED.

Postquam flumen Stygem tali modo transiit, Hercules in sedem ipsius Plutönis venit; et, postquam causam veniendi docuit, ab eo petivit, ut Cerbërum auferre sibi liceret. Pluto, qui de Hercule famam acceperat, eum benigne excëpit, et facultatem, quam ille petebat, libenter dedit. Postulavit tamen ut Hercules, postquam jussa Eurysthei explevisset, Cerbërum in Orcum rursus reducëret. Hercules haec pollicitus est, et Cerbërum, quem non sine magno periculo manibus prehenderat, summo cum labore ex Orco in lucem et ad urbem Eurysthei traxit. Eo quum venisset, tantus pavor animum Eurysthei occupavit, ut ex atrio statim refugerit: quum autem paulum se ex timore recepisset, multis cum lacrimis obsecravit Herculem, ut monstrum sine mora in Orcum reducëret. Sic, contra omnium opinionem, duodecim illi labores, quos Pythia praeceperat, intra duodecim annos confecti sunt: quae quum ita essent, Hercules, servitute tandem liberatus magno cum gaudio Thebas rediit.

74. *NESSUS, THE CENTAUR.*

Post haec Hercules multa alia praeclara perfēcit, quae nunc perscribere longum est : tandem, jam aetate provectus, Deianiram Oenei filiam in matrimonium duxit : post tamen tres annos accidit, ut puerum quendam, nomine Eunomum, casu occidērit. Quum autem mos esset ut, si quis homīnem casu occidisset, in exsilium iret, Hercules cum uxōre sua e finibus ejus civitātis exire maturavit. Dum tamen iter faciunt, ad flumen quoddam pervenērunt, quod nullo ponte junctum erat, et dum quaerunt quonam modo flumen trajiciant, accurrit Centaurus quidam, nomine Nessus, qui auxilium viatoribus obtulit. Hercules igitur uxōrem suam in tergum Nessi imposuit : tum ipse flumen nando trajēcit. At Nessus, paulum in aquam progressus, ad ripam subito reversus est, et Deianīram auferre conabatur. Quod quum animadvertisset Hercules, irā graviter commōtus, arcum intendit, et pectus Nessi sagitta transfixit.

75. *THE POISONED ROBE.*

Nessus igitur, sagittā Herculis transfixus, moriens humi jacēbat ; at, ne occasiōnem suī ulciscendi dimittēret, ita locūtus est. “Tu, Deianira, verba morientis audi : si vis amorem marīti tui conservāre, aliquid sanguinis hujus, qui e pectore meo effunditur, sume ac repōne ; tum, si unquam suspicio in mentem tuam venērit, vestem marīti hoc sanguīne inficies.” Haec locūtus Nessus animam efflavit ; Deianira autem nihil mali suspicāta, imperāta fecit. Post breve tempus Hercules bellum contra Eurȳtum regem Oechaliae suscēpit, et, quum regem ipsum cum filiis interfecisset, Iolen filiam Euryti captivam reduxit. Antequam tamen domum venit, navem ad Cenaeum promontorium appūlit, et, in terram egressus,

aram constituit, ut Jovi sacrificāret. Dum tamen sacrificium parat, Licham comitem suum domum misit, qui vestem albam referret: mos enim erat apud antiquos, dum sacrificia faciebant, vestem albam gerere. At Deianīra verita, ne Hercules amorem erga Iolen habēret, vestem, priusquam Lichae dedit, sanguine Nessi infēcit.

76. THE DEATH OF HERCULES.

Hercules, nihil mali suspicatus, vestem, quam Lichas attulit, statim induit: post tamen breve tempus dolorem per omnia membra sensit, et, quae causa esset ejus rei, magnopere mirabatur. Dolore paene exanimatus, vestem detrahēre conatus est: illa tamen in corpore haesit, neque ullo modo divelli potuit. Tum demum Hercules quasi furore impulsus, in montem Oetam se contulit, et in rogum, quem summā celeritate extruxit, se imposuit. Hoc quum fecisset, eos qui circumstabant oravit, ut rogum quam celerrime accenderent: omnes diu recusabant: tandem tamen, pastor quidam, ad misericordiam inductus, ignem subdidit. Tum, dum omnia fumo obscurantur, Hercules, densā nube velatus, a Jove in Olympum abreptus est.

PART III.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES—(continued).

THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly, and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped, and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchi, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason, with a band of heroes, started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchi. Here Aeetes, king of Colchi, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, viz., to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen, and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

77. *THE WICKED UNCLE.*

[See Note 17, and Exercise on Accusative and Infinitive.]

Erant olim in Thessalia duo fratres, quorum alter Aeson, alter Pelias appellātus est. Horum Aeson primum regnum obtinuerat; at post paucos annos Pelias, regni cupiditāte adductus, non modo fratrem suum expulit, sed etiam in animo habebat, Jasōnem, Aesōnis filium, interficere. Quidam tamen ex amīcis Aesōnis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellexerunt, puerum e tanto periculo eripere constituērunt. Noctu igitur Jasōnem ex urbe abstulērunt, et, quum postēro die ad regem rediissent, ei renuntiavērunt, puerum mortuum esse. Pelias, quum haec audivisset, etsi re-verā magnum gaudium percipiebat, speciem tamen dolōris praebuit, et, quae causa esset mortis, quaesivit. Illi tamen, quum bene intelligērent dolōrem ejus falsum esse, nescio-quam fabulā de morte pueri finxērunt.

78. *A CARELESS SHOE-STRING.*

Post breve tempus Pelias, veritus ne regnum suum tantā vi et fraude occupatum amittēret, amicum quendam Delphos misit, qui oraculum consulēret. Ille igitur quam celerrime Delphos se contulit, et, quam ob causam venisset, demonstravit. Respondit oraculum, nullum esse in praesentia periculum: monuit tamen Peliam, ut, si quis veniret calcēum unum gerens, eum cavēret. Post paucos annos accidit ut Pelias magnum sacrificium facturum esset: nuntios in omnes partes dimiserat, et certum diem conveniendi dixerat. Die constitūto magnus numērus hominum undique ex agris convēnit: inter alios autem vēnit etiam Jason, qui a puero apud Centaurum quendam vixerat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum altērum in transeundo nescio quo flumine amisit.

79. *THE GOLDEN FLEECE.*

Jason igitur, quum calceum amissum nullo modo recipere posset, altero pede nudo in regiam pervenit: quem quum vidisset, Pelias subito timore affectus est; intellexit enim hunc esse hominem, quem oraculum demonstravisset. Hoc igitur iniit consilium. Rex erat quidam nomine Aeetes, qui regnum Colchidis illo tempore obtinebat. Illic commissum erat vellus illud aureum, quod Phrixus olim ibi reliquerat. Constituit igitur Pelias Jasōni negotium dare ut hoc vellere potirētur: quum enim res esset magni periculi, sperabat eum in itinere periturum esse: Jasōnem igitur ad se arcessivit, et, quid fieri vellet, demonstravit. Jason autem, etsi bene intelligebat rem esse difficillimam, negotium libenter suscepit.

80. *THE BUILDING OF THE GOOD SHIP ARGO.*

Quum tamen Colchis multorum diērum iter ab eo loco abesset, noluit Jason solus proficisci: dimisit igitur nuntios in omnes partes, qui causam itinēris docerent, et diem certum conveniendi dicerent. Interea, postquam omnia, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves, comportari jussit, negotium dedit Argo cuidam, qui summam scientiam rerum nauticarum habebat, ut navem aedificaret. In his rebus circiter decem dies consumpti sunt: Argus enim, qui opēri praeerat, tantam diligentiam praebebat, ut ne nocturnum quidem tempus ad laborem intermittēret. Ad multitudinem hominum transportandam navis paulo erat latior quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, et ad vim tempestatum perferendam tota e robore facta est.

81. *THE ANCHOR IS WEIGHED.*

Interea ea dies appetebat, quam Jason per nuntios edixerat, et ex omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multi, quos aut rei novitas aut spes gloriae movebat, undique conveniebant. Tradunt autem in hoc numēro fuisse Hercūlem (de quo ante multa perscripsimus) Orpheum citharoedum praeclarissimum, Theseum, Castorem et multos alios, quorum nomina notissima sunt. Ex his Jason, quos arbitratus est ad omnia subeunda pericula paratissimos esse, eos ad numērum quinquaginta delēgit, et socios sibi adjunxit: tum, paucos dies commoratus, ut ad omnes casus subsidia comparāret, navem deduxit, et, tempestātem ad navigandum idoneam nactus, magno cum plausu omnium solvit.

82. *A FATAL MISTAKE.*

Haud multum post Argonautae (ita enim appellāti sunt, qui in ista navi vehebantur) insulam quandam nomine Cyzicum attigērunt, et, e navi egressi, a rege illius regiōnis hospitio excepti sunt. Paucas horas ibi commorāti, ad solis occasum rursus solvērunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut cursum tenēre non possent, et in eandem partem insulae, unde nuper profecti erant, magno cum pericūlo dejicērentur. Incōlae tamen, quum nox esset obscura, Argonautas non agnoscebant, et, navem inimicam venisse arbitrāti, arma rapuērunt, et eos egrēdi prohibebant. Acrīter in litore pugnatum est, et rex ipse, qui cum aliis decucurrerat, ab Argonautis occisus est. Mox tamen, quum jam dilucescēret, sensērunt incōlae se errāre, et arma abjecērunt: Argonautae autem, quum vidērent regem occisum esse, magnum dolōrem percepērunt.

83. *THE LOSS OF HYLAS.*

Postridie ejus diei Jason, tempestātem satis idoneam esse arbitrātus (summa enim tranquillitas jam consecūta erat), ancōras sustūlit, et pauca millia passuum progressus, ante noctem Mysiam attigit. Ibi paucas horas in ancōris expectavit; a nautis enim cognoverat aquae copiam, quam secum habērent, jam deficēre: quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautis, in terram egressi, aquam quaerebant. Horum in numēro erat Hylas quidam, puer formā praestantissimā; qui, dum fontem quaerit, a comitibus paulum secesserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colebant, quum juvēm vidissent, ei persuadēre conātae sunt, ut secum manēret; et quum ille negāret se hoc factūrum esse, puerum vi abstulērunt.

Comītes ejus, postquam Hylam amissum esse sensērunt, magno dolōre affecti, diu frustra quaerebant: Hercules autem et Polyphemus, qui vestigia pueri longius secuti erant, ubi tandem ad litus redierunt, Jasōnem solvisse cognovērunt.

84. *DINING MADE DIFFICULT.*

Post haec Argonautae ad Thraciam cursum tenuērunt, et, postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum navem appulerant, in terram egressi sunt. Ibi quum ab incōlis quaesissent, quis regnum ejus regiōnis obtinēret, certiōres facti sunt Phineum quendam tum regem esse. Cognoverunt etiam hunc caecum esse et diro quodam supplicio affīci, quod olim se crudelissimum in filios suos praebuisset. Cujus supplicii hoc erat genus. Missa erant a Jove monstra quaedam, specie horribili, quae capīta virgīnum, corpōra volucrum habebant. Hae volucres, quae Harpūiae appellabantur, Phineo summam molestiam afferebant; quoties enim ille accubuerat, veniebant et cibum appositum statim auferebant. Quae quum ita essent, haud multum abfuit quin Phineus fame morēretur.

85. *THE HARPIES BEATEN.*

Res igitur in hoc loco erant, quum Argonautae navem appulērunt. Phineus autem, simul atque audivit eos in suos fines egressos esse, magnopere gavisus est. Sciebat enim, quantam opinionem virtutis Argonautae habērent, nec dubitābat quin sibi auxilium ferrent. Nuntium igitur ad navem misit, qui Jasonem sociosque ad regiam vocāret. Eò quum venissent, Phineus demonstravit, quanto in pericūlo suae res essent, et promisit se magna praemia datūrum esse, si illi remedium rēperissent. Argonautae negotium libenter suscepērunt, et, ubi hora venit, cum rege accubuērunt; at simul ac cena apposita est, Harpŷiae cenacūlum intravērunt, et cibum auferre conabantur. Argonautae primum ensibus volucres petiērunt; quum tamen vidērent hoc nihil prodesse, Zetus et Calais, qui alis instructi sunt, in aëra se sublevavērunt, ut desūper impetum facerent. Quod quum sensissent Harpyae, rei novitāte perterritae, statim aufugērunt, neque postea unquam rediērunt.

86. *THE SYMPLEGADES.*

[See General Note 20, on Ablative Absolute.]

Hoc facto, Phineus, ut pro tanto beneficio meritas gratias referret, Jasoni demonstrāvit, qua ratiōne Symplegādes vitāre posset. Symplegādes autem duae erant rupes ingenti magnitudine, quae a Jove positae erant eo consilio, ne quis ad Colchida perveniret. Hae parvo intervallo in mari natabant et, si quid in medium spatium venērat, incredibili celeritāte

concurrerant. Postquam igitur a Phineo doctus est quid faciendum esset, Jason, sublātis ancōris navem solvit, et leni vento proventus, mox ad Symplegādes appropinquavit: tum in prorā stans columbam, quam in manu tenebat, emisit. Illā rectā viā per medium spatium volavit, et, priusquam rupes conflixerunt, incolūmis evāsit, caudā tantum amissā. Tum rupes utrinque discesserunt; antequam tamen rursus concurrerent, Argonautae, bene intelligentes omnem spem salutis in celeritate positam esse, summa vi remis contenderunt, et navem incolumem perduxerunt. Hoc facto, dīs gratias libenter egerunt, quorum auxilio e tanto periculo erepti essent: bene enim sciebant non sine auxilio deorum rem ita feliciter evenisse.

87. A HEAVY TASK.

Brevi intermisso spatio, Argonautae ad flumen Phasim venērunt, quod in finibus Colchorum erat. Ibi quum navem appulissent et in terram egressi essent, statim ad regem Aetem se contulērunt, et ab eo postulavērunt, ut vellus aureum sibi tradēretur. Ille quum audivisset, quam ob causam Argonautae venissent, ira commōtus est, et diu negābat se vellus traditurum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Jasonem non sine auxilio deorum hoc negotium suscepisse, mutātā sententiā, promisit se vellus traditūrum, si Jason labōres duos difficillimos prius perfecisset; et, quum Jason dixisset, se ad omnia pericula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet ostendit. Primum jungendi erant duo tauri specie horribili, qui flammās ex ore ēdebant; tum, his junctis, ager quidam arandus erat, et dentes dracōnis serendi. His auditis, Jason, etsi rem esse summi periculi intelligebat, tamen, ne hanc occasionem rei bene gerendae amittēret, negotium suscepit.

88. *THE MAGIC OINTMENT.*

At Medea, regis filia, Jasonem adamavit, et, ubi audivit eum tantum periculum subiturum esse, rem aegre ferebat. Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem proposuisse eo ipso consilio, ut Jason morēretur. Quae quum ita essent, Medea (quae summam perītiā medicinae habebat) hoc consilium iniit. Media nocte clam patre ex urbe evasit; et, postquam in montes finītīmos vēnit, herbas quasdam carpsit; tum, suco expresso, unguentum parāvit, quod vi suā corpus alēret nervosque confirmaret. Hoc facto, Jasoni unguentum dedit: praecēpit autem, ut eo die, quo isti labōres conficiendi essent, corpus suum et arma mane oblinēret. Jason, etsi paene omnes magnitudīne et viribus corporis antecellebat (vita enim omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militāris constiterat), censēbat tamen hoc consilium non negligendum esse.

89. *SOWING THE DRAGON'S TEETH.*

Ubi is dies vēnit, quem rex ad arandum agrum edixērat, Jason, orta luce, cum sociis ad locum constitūtum se contūlit. Ibi stabulum ingens repērit, in quo tauri inclūsi erant: tum, portis apertis, tauros in lucem traxit, et summā cum difficultate jugum imposuit. At Aeetes, quum vidēret tauros nihil contra Jasonem valēre, magnopēre mirātus est; nesciebat enim filiam suam auxilium ei dedisse. Tum Jason, omnibus aspicientibus, agrum arāre coepit; qua in re tantam diligentiam praebuit, ut ante meridiem totum opus confēcēret. Hoc facto, ad locum, ubi rex sedēbat, adiit, et dentes draconis postulavit: quos ubi accēpit, in agrum, quem araverat, magnā cum diligentīā sparsit. Horum autem dentium natūra erat talis ut, in eo loco ubi insīti essent, viri armāti miro quodam modo gignērentur.

90. *A STRANGE CROP.*

Nondum tamen Jason totum opus confecerat : imperaverat enim ei Aeetes, ut armatos viros, qui e dentibus gignerentur, solus interficeret. Postquam igitur omnes dentes in agrum sparsit, Jason, lassitudine exanimatus, quieti se tradidit, dum viri isti gignerentur. Paucas horas dormiebat ; sub vesp̃erum, tamen, e somno subito excitatus, rem ita evenisse, ut praedictum erat, cognovit : nam in omnibus agri partibus viri ingenti magnitudine corporis, ensibus galeisque armati, mirum in modum e terrā oriebantur. Hoc cognito, Jason consilium, quod dederat Medea, non omittendum esse putabat ; saxum igitur ingens (ita enim praecēperat Medea) in medios viros conjecit. Illi undique ad locum concurrerunt, et quum quisque sibi id saxum (nescio cur) habere vellet, magna controversia orta est. Mox, strictis ensibus, inter se pugnare coeperunt, et, quum hoc modo plurimi occisi essent, reliqui vulneribus confecti a Jasone nullo negotio interfecti sunt.

91. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA.*

At rex Aeetes, ubi cognovit Jasonem laborem propositum confecisse, irā graviter commotus est : intelligebat enim id per dolum factum esse, nec dubitabat quin Medea auxilium ei tulisset. Medea autem, quum intelligeret se in magno fore periculo, si in regia mansisset, fugā salutem petere constituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam paratis, mediā nocte, insciente patre, cum fratre Absyrto evasit, et quam celerrime ad locum, ubi Argo subducta erat, se contulit. Eo quum venisset, ad pedes Jasonis se projecit, et multis cum lacrimis obsecravit eum, ne in tanto discrimine mulierem desereret, quae ei tantum profuisset. Ille, quod memoria tenebat se per ejus auxilium e magno periculo evasisse, libenter eam excepit, et, postquam causam veniendi audivit, hortatus est, ne patris iram timeret. Promisit autem, se quam primum eam in nave suā avecturum.

92. *SEIZURE OF THE FLEECE.*

Postridie ejus diei, Jason cum sociis suis, ortā luce, navem deduxit, et tempestatem idoneam nacti, ad eum locum remis contendērunt, quo in loco Medea vellus celatum esse demonstravit. Eo quum venissent, Jason in terram egressus est, et, sociis ad mare relictis, qui praesidio navi essent, ipse cum Medea in silvas viam cepit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam progressus, vellus, quod quaerebat, ex arbore suspensum vidit. Id tamen auferre res erat summae difficultātis: non modo enim locus ipse egregie et naturā et arte munitus erat, sed etiam draco quidam, specie terribili, arborem custodiēbat. At Medea, quae, ut supra demonstravimus, artis medicae summam scientiam habuit, ramum, quem ex arbore proxima deripuerat, venēno infēcit. Hoc facto, ad locum appropinquavit, et draconem, qui faucibus apertis adventum exspectabat, veneno sparsit: proinde, dum draco somno oppressus dormit, Jason vellum aureum ex arbore deripuit, et cum Medea quam celerrime pedem retulit.

93. *BACK TO THE ARGO.*

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, qui ad mare relictī erant, animo anxio reditum Jasonis exspectābant: bene enim intelligebant, id negotium summi esse periculi. Postquam igitur ad occasum solis frustra exspectaverant, de ejus salute desperāre coepērunt, nec dubitabant quin aliqui casus accidisset. Quae quum ita essent, maturandum sibi censuerunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: at, dum proficisci parant, lumen

quoddam subito conspiciunt, mirum in modum inter silvas refulgens: et magnopere mirāti quae causa esset ejus rei, ad locum concurrunt. Quo quum venissent, Jasoni et Medae advenientibus occurrerunt, et vellus aureum luminis ejus causam esse cognoverunt. Omni timore sublato, magno cum gaudio ducem suum excepērunt, et dīs gratias libenter retulerunt, quod res ita feliciter evenisset.

94. *PURSUED BY THE ANGRY FATHER.*

His rebus gestis, omnes sine morā navem rursus conscenderunt, et, sublātis ancōris, primā vigiliā solvērunt: neque enim satis tutum esse arbitrati sunt, in eo loco manere. At rex Aeetes, qui jam ante inimico in eos fuerat animo, ubi cognōvit, filiam suam non modo ad Argonautas se recepisse, sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hoc dolore gravius exarsit. Navem longam quam celerrime dedūci jussit, et, militibus impositis, fugientes insecutus est. Argonautae, qui bene sciebant rem in discrimine esse, summis viribus remis contendebant: quum tamen navis, quā vehebantur, ingenti esset magnitudine, non eadem celeritate, quā Colchi, progrēdi poterant. Quae quum ita essent, minimum abfuit quin a Colchis sequentibus caperentur, neque enim longius intererat quam quo telum adjici posset. At Medea, quum vidisset, quo in loco res essent, paene omni spe deposita, infandum hoc consilium cepit.

95. *A FEARFUL EXPEDIENT.*

Erat in nave Argonautarum filius quidam regis Aeetae, nomine Absyrtus, quem, ut supra demonstravimus, Medea, ex urbe fugiens, secum abduxerat. Hunc puerum Medea constituit interficere, eo consilio ut, membris ejus in mare coniectis, cursum Colchorum impediret: pro certo enim sciebat, Aeetem, quum membra filii vidisset, non longius prosecuturum esse: neque opinio eam fefellit: omnia enim ita evenērunt, ut Medea speraverat. Aeetes, ubi primum membra vidit, ad ea colligenda navem statui jussit: dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, non intermisso remigandi labōre, mox (quod necesse fuit) e conspectu hostium remōti sunt, neque prius fugere destitērunt quam ad flumen Eridanum pervenērunt. At Aeetes, nihil sibi profuturum esse arbitrātus, si longius progressus esset, animo demisso domum revertit, ut filii corpus ad sepulturam daret.

96. *THE BARGAIN WITH PELIAS.*

Tandem post multa pericula, Jason in eundem locum pervēnit, unde olim profectus erat. Tum e navi egressus ad regem Peliam (qui regnum adhuc obtinebat), statim se contulit, et, vellere aureo monstrato, ab eo postulavit, ut regnum sibi traderetur: Pelias enim pollicitus erat, si Jason vellus retulisset, se regnum ei traditurum. Postquam Jason, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, Pelias primum nihil respondit, sed diu in eādem tristitia tacitus permansit: tandem ita locutus est. "Vides me aetate jam esse confectum, neque dubium est quin dies suprēmus mihi adsit. Liceat igitur mihi, dum vivam, hoc regnum obtinere; tum, postquam ego e vita discessero, tu in meum locum venies." Hac oratione adductus, Jason respondit se id facturum, quod ille rogasset.

97. *BOILED MUTTON.*

His rebus cognitis, Medea rem aegre tulit et regni cupiditate adducta, constituit mortem regi per dolum inferre. Hoc constituto, ad filias regis venit atque ita locuta est. "Vidētis patrem vestrum aetāte jam esse confectum neque ad labōrem regnandi perferendum satis valēre. Vultis-ne eum rursus juvēnem fiēri." Tum filiae regis, his auditis, ita respondērunt. "Num hoc fiēri potest? Quis enim unquam e sene juvēnis factus est?" At Medea respondit, "Scitis me artis medicae summam habēre scientiam. Nunc igitur vobis demonstrabo quomōdo haec res fiēri possit." His dictis, quum ariētem, aetāte jam confectum, interfecisset, membra ejus in vas aeneum posuit, et, igne supposito, aquae herbas quasdam infūdīt. Tum, dum aqua effervescēret, carmen magīcum cantabat. Post breve tempus aries e vase exsiluit et viribus refectis per agros currebat.

98. *A DANGEROUS EXPERIMENT.*

Dum filiae regis hoc miraculum stupentes intuentur, Medea ita locuta est. "Videtis quantum valeat ars medica. Vos igitur, si vultis patrem vestrum in adolescentiam reducere, id, quod feci, ipsae facietis. Vos patris membra in vas conjicite; ego herbas magicas praebēbo." His auditis, filiae regis consilium, quod dedērat Medea, non omittendum putavērunt: patrem igitur Peliam necavērunt, et membra ejus in vas aeneum conjecērunt; nihil enim dubitabant quin hoc maxime ei profuturum esset. At res omnino alīter evēnit ac speraverant: Medea enim non easdem herbas dedit, quibus ipsa usa erat. Itaque, postquam diu frustra exspectavērunt, patrem suum re vera mortuum esse intellexērunt. His rebus gestis, Medea sperabat, se cum conjūge suo regnum accepturam esse: at cives, quum intelligērent quomōdo Pelias periisset, tantum scelus aegre tulērunt: itaque, Jasone et Medea e regno expulsis, Acastum regem creavērunt.

99. *A FATAL GIFT.*

Post haec Jason et Medea, e Thessālia expulsi, ad urbem Corinthum venērunt, cujus urbis Creon quidam regnum tum obtinebat. Erat autem Creonti filia una, nomīne Glauce; quam quum vidisset, Jason constituit Medeam uxōrem suam repudiare, eo consilio, ut Glaucen in matrimonium ducēret. At Medea, ubi intellexit quae ille in animo habēret, irā graviter commōtā, jurejurando confirmavit se tantam injuriam ultūram. Hoc igitur consilium cepit. Vestem paravit summā arte contextam et variis coloribus tinctam: hanc diro quodam infēcit veneno, cujus vis talis erat, ut, si quis eam vestem induisset, corpus ejus quasi igne ureretur. Hoc facto, vestem Glaucæ misit: illa autem, nihil mali suspicans, donum libenter accēpit, et vestem novam (more feminarum) statim induit.

100. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA, AND DEATH OF JASON.*

Vix vestem induerat Glauce, quum dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sensit, et post paulum diro cruciātu affecta e vita excessit. His rebus gestis, Medea, furōre atque amentia impulsā, filios suos necavit: tum magnum sibi fore periculum arbitrata, si in Thessalia manēret, ex ea regione fugēre constituit. Hoc constituto, Solem oravit, ut in tanto periculo auxilium sibi praeberet. Sol autem, his precibus commotus, currum quendam misit, cui dracōnes, alis instructi, juncti erant. Medea non omittendam tantam occasionem arbitrata, currum conscendit, itaque per aëra vecta, incolūmis ad urbem Athēnas pervēnit. Jason autem post breve tempus miro modo occisus est. Ille enim (sive casu sive consilio deorum) sub umbra navis suae, quae in litus subducta erat, olim dormiebat. At navis, quae adhuc erecta steterat, in eam partem, ubi Jason jacebat, subito delapsa virum infelicem oppressit.

ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king ; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit, that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclops. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help of Aeolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

101. *HOMEWARD BOUND.*

Urbem Trojam a Graecis decem annos obsessam esse, satis constat: de hoc enim bello Homērus, maximus poetarum Graecorum, Iliādem, opus notissimum, scripsit. Trojā tandem per insidias captā, Graeci, longo bello fessi, domum redire maturavērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profectionem parātis naves deduxērunt, et, tempestātem idoneam nacti, magno cum gaudio solvērunt. Erat inter primos Graecorum Ulysses quidam, vir summae virtūtis ac prudentiae, quem dicunt nonnulli dolum istum excogitasse, per quem Trojam captam esse constat. Hic regnum insulae Ithācae obtinuerat et, paulo ante-quam cum reliquis Graecis ad bellum profectus est, puellam formosissimam nomine Penelopen in matrimōnium duxerat. Nunc igitur, quum jam decem annos quasi in exilio consumpsisset, magna cupidine patriae et uxōris videndae ardebat.

102. *THE LOTUS EATERS.*

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum a litōre Trojae progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla navium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae alias in partes disjicerentur. Navis autem, qua ipse Ulysses vehebatur, vi tempestātis ad meridiem delāta, decimo die ad litus Libyae appulsa est. Ancōris jactis, Ulysses constituit nonnullos e sociis in terram exponere, qui aquam ad navem referrent, et qualis esset natūra ejus regionis cognoscērent. Hi igitur e navi egressi imperata facere parabant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incōlis obviam facti ab iis hospitio accepti sunt. Accidit autem ut victus eorum hominū e miro quodam fructu, quem lotum appellabant, paene omnino constaret. Quem quum Graeci gustassent, patriae et sociōrum statim obliti, se confirmavērunt semper in eā terra mansūros ut dulci illo cibo in aeternum vescerentur.

103. *THE LOTUS EATERS* (continued).

At Ulysses, quum ab hora septīma ad vesp̄rum expectasset, veritus ne socii sui in periculo versarentur, nonnullos e reliquis misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cognoscērent. Hi igitur in terram expositi ad vicum (qui non longe abfuit) se contulērunt : quò quum venissent, socios suos quasi vino ebrios reperērunt : tum ubi causam veniendi docuērunt, iis persuadēre conabantur, ut se-cum ad navem redirent. Illi tamen resistēre ac manu se defendēre coeperunt, saepe clamitantes se nunquam ex eo loco abituros. Quae quum ita essent, nuntii re infecta ad Ulyssem rediērunt. His rebus cognitis, Ulysses ipse cum omnibus, qui in nave relictī sunt, ad locum venit ; et socios suos frustra hortātus, ut sponte sua redirent, manibus eorum post terga vinctis, invitos ad navem reportavit. Tum, ancōris sublātis, quam celerrime e portu solvit.

104. *THE ONE-EYED GIANT.*

Postridie ejus diei, postquam totam noctem remis contenderant, ad terram ignōtam navem appulērunt : tum, quod natūrā ejus regiōnis ignorabat, ipse Ulysses cum duodecim e sociis in terram egressus, locum explorāre constituit. Paulum a litōre progressi, ad antrum ingens pervenērunt, quod habitāri sensērunt : ejus enim introītum arte et manibus munitum esse animadvertērunt. Mox, etsi intelligēbant se non sine periculo id facturos, antrum intravērunt : quod quum fecissent, magnam copiam lactis invenērunt in vasis ingentibus conditam. Dum tamen mirantur quis eam sedem incoleret, sonitum terribilem audiverunt, et, oculis ad portam versis, monstrum horribile vidērunt, humāna quidem specie et figūra, sed ingenti magnitudine corpōris. Quum autem animadvertissent, gigantem unum tantum oculum habēre in mediā fronte posītum, intellexērunt hunc esse unum e Cyclopi-bus, de quibus famam jam acceperant.

105. *THE GIANT'S SUPPER.*

Cyclopes autem pastōres erant quidam, qui insulam Siciliam et praecipue montem Aetnam incolebant: ibi enim Vulcanus, praeses fabrorum et ignis repertor, (cujus servi Cyclopes erant) officinam suam habebat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac monstrum viderunt, terrōre paene exanimāti in interiorem partem speluncae refugērunt, et se ibi celāre conabantur. Polyphēmus autem (ita enim gigas appellātus est) pecōra sua in speluncam egit; tum quum saxo ingenti portam obstruxisset, ignem in medio antro accendit. Hoc facto, oculo omnia perlustrabat, et, quum sensisset homines in interiōre parte antri celārī, magnā voce exclamāvit. "Qui estis homīnes? Mercatōres an latrōnes?" Tum Ulysses respondit, se neque mercatores esse neque praedandi causā venisse: sed, e Troja redeuntes, vi tempestatum a recto cursu depulsos esse: orāvit etiam ut sibi sine injuria abire licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quaesivīt, ubi esset navis, quā vecti essent; Ulysses autem, quum bene intelligēret sibi maxime praecavendum esse, respondit navem suam in rupes con-jectam et omnino perfractam esse. Polyphēmus autem, nullo dato responso, duo e sociis manu corripuit, et, membris eorum divulsis, carnem devorare coepit.

106. *NO WAY OF ESCAPE.*

Dum haec geruntur, Graecorum animos tantus terror occupavit, ut ne vocem quidem ēdēre possent, sed, omni spe salutis deposita, mortem praesentem expectārent. At Polyphēmus, postquam fames hac tam horribili cenā depulsa est, humi prostratus somno se dedit. Quod quum vidisset Ulysses, tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae non omittendam arbitrātus, in eo erat ut pectus monstri gladio trans-

figēret. Quum tamen nihil temēre agendum existimāret, constituit explorāre, antequam hoc faceret, qua ratione ex antro evadēre possent. At quum saxum animadvertisset, quo introitus obstructus erat, nihil sibi profuturum intellexit, si Polyphemum interfecisset. Tanta enim erat ejus saxi magnitudo, ut ne a decem quidem hominibus amovēri posset. Quae quum ita essent, Ulysses hoc destitit conatu, et ad socios rediit; qui, quum intellexissent, quo in loco res essent, nullā spe salutis oblāta, de fortūnis suis desperare coeperunt. Ille tamen, ne animos dmitterent, vehementer hortatus est: demonstravit se jam antea e multis et magnis periculis evasisse, neque dubium esse quin in tanto discrimine dii auxilium allaturi essent.

107. A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE.

Orta luce, Polyphemus jam e somno excitatus idem quod hesterno die fecit; correptis enim duobus e reliquis viris, carnem eorum sine mora devoravit. Tum, quum saxum amovisset, ipse cum pecōre suo ex antro progressus est: quod quum vidērent Graeci magnam in spem venērunt, se post paulum evasuros. Mox tamen ab hac spe repulsi sunt: nam Polyphemus, postquam omnes oves exierunt, saxum in locum restituit. Reliqui, omni spe salutis deposita, lamentis lacrimisque se dediderunt: Ulysses vero qui (ut supra demonstravimus), vir magni fuit consilii, etsi bene intelligebat rem in discrimine esse, nondum omnino desperabat. Tandem, postquam diu toto animo cogitavit, hoc cepit consilium. E lignis quae in antro reposita sunt, palum magnum delēgit: hunc summā cum diligentia praeacutum fēcit; tum postquam sociis, quid fieri vellet, ostendit, reditum Polyphemi expectabat.

108. *A GLASS TOO MUCH.*

Sub vesp̃erum Polyphemus ad antrum rediit, et eodem modo quo antea cenavit. Tum Ulysses utrem vini prompsit, quam forte (ut in talibus rebus accidere consuevit), secum attulerat, et, postquam magnam crat̃eram vino replevit, gigantem ad bibendum provocavit. Polyphemus, qui nunquam antea vinum gustaverat, totam crat̃eram statim hausit; quod quum fecisset, tantam volupt̃atem percēpit, ut it̃erum et tertium crat̃eram repleri juss̃erit. Tum quum quaesivisset quo nomīne Ulysses appellaretur, ille respondit se Neminem appellāri: quod quum audivisset, Polyphemus ita locūtus est, "Hanc tibi gratiam pro tanto beneficio ref̃eram; te ultimum omnium devorabo." His dictis, cibo vinoque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somno oppressus est. Tum Ulysses sociis convocātis, "Habemus," inquit, "quam petiimus facult̃atem: ne igitur tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae omitamus."

109. *NOBODY.*

Hac oratione habita, postquam extrēmum palum igne calefēcit, oculum Polyphemi, dum dormit, flagrante ligno transfōdit: quo facto, omnes in diversas speluncae partes se abdiderunt. At ille, subito illo dolōre, quod necesse fuit, e somno excitātus, clamōrem terribilem sustulit, et, dum per speluncam errat, Ulyssi manum injic̃ere conabatur: quum tamen jam omnino caecus esset, nullo modo hoc effic̃ere potuit. Interea reliqui Cyclopes, clamōre audito, undīque ad speluncam

convenērunt, et, ad introitum adstantes, quid Polyphemus ageret, quaesiverunt, et quam ob causam tantum clamōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit se graviter vulnerātum esse, et magno dolōre affici: quum tamen ceteri quaesivissent, quis ei vim intulisset, respondit ille, Neminem id fecisse: quibus auditis, unus e Cyclopibus, "At si nemo," inquit, "te vulnerāvit, haud dubium est quin consilio deorum (quibus resistere nec possumus nec volumus), hoc supplicio afficiāris." His dictis, abierunt Cyclopes, eum in insaniam incidisse arbitrāti.

110. *ESCAPE.*

At Polyphemus, ubi socios suos abiisse sensit, furōre atque amentia impulsus, Ulyssem iterum quaerere coepit: tandem quum portam invenisset, saxum, quo obstructa erat, amovit, ut pecus ad agros exiret. Tum ipse in introitu sedit, et, ut quaeque ovis ad locum venerat, tergum ejus manibus tractabat, ne viri inter oves exire possent. Quod quum animadvertisset Ulysses, hoc iniit consilium; bene enim intellexit omnem spem salutis in dolo magis quam in virtute poni. Primum tres, quas vidit pinguissimas, ex ovibus delēgit: quas quum inter se viminibus connexuisset, unum sociorum ventribus earum ita subjecit, ut omnino latēret: deinde oves hominem secum ferentes ad portam egit. Id accēdit, quod fore suspicatus erat. Polyphemus enim, postquam manus tergis earum imposuit, oves praeterire passus est. Ulysses, ubi rem ita feliciter evenisse vidit, omnes suos socios ex ordine eodem modo emisit; quo facto, ipse ultimus evasit.

111. *OUT OF DANGER.*

His rebus ita confectis, Ulysses cum sociis, maxime veritus ne Polyphemus fraudem sentiret, quam celerrime ad litus contendit: quo quum venissent, ab iis, qui navi praesidio relictī erant, magna cum laetitia accepti sunt. Hi enim, quum animis anxiiis jam tres dies reditum eorum in horas expectavissent, eos in periculum grave incidisse (id quod erat) suspicati, ipsi auxiliandi causā egrēdi parabant. Tum Ulysses, non satis tutum esse arbitratus, si in eo loco manēret, quam celerrime proficisci constituit. Jussit igitur omnes navem conscendere, et, ancōris sublātis, paulum a litōre in altum provectus est. Tum magna voce exclamavit, "Tu, Polypheme, qui jura hospitii spernis, justam et debitam poenam immanitatis tuae solvisti." Hac voce auditā, Polyphemus, irā vehementer commōtus, ad mare se contūlit, et, ubi intellexit navem paulum a litōre remōtam esse, saxum ingens manu correptum in eam partem conjecit, unde vocem venire sensit. Graeci autem (etsi minimum abfuit quin submergerentur), nullo accepto damno, cursum tenuērunt.

112. *THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS.*

Pauca millia passuum ab eo loco progressus, Ulysses ad insulam quandam, nomīne Aeoliam, navem appūlit. Haec patria erat Ventorum.

"Hic vasto rex Aeōlus antro
Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonōras
Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcēre frenat."

Ibi rex ipse Graecos hospitio accepit, atque iis persuasit, ut ad recuperandas vires paucos dies in ea regione commorarentur. Septimo die, quum socii e laboribus se recepissent,

Ulysses, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, sibi sine mora proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciebat eum maxime cupidum esse patriae videndae, Ulyssi jam profecturo magnum dedit saccum e corio confectum, in quo ventos omnes praeter unum incluserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermiserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam navigando idoneum esse sciebat. Ulysses hoc donum libenter accēpit, et, gratiis pro tanto beneficio relātis, saccum ad mālum ligavit. Tum, omnibus ad profectionem parātis, meridiano fere tempore e portu solvit.

113. THE WIND-BAG.

Novem dies vento secundissimo cursum tenuerunt: jamque in conspectum patriae suae venerant, quum Ulysses lassitudine confectus (ipse enim manu sua gubernabat) ad quietem capiendam recubuit. At socii, qui jamdudum mirabantur, quid in illo sacco inclusum esset, quum vidērent ducem somno oppressum esse, tantam occasionem non omit-tendam arbitrāti sunt: credēbant enim aurum et argentum ibi celari. Itaque, spe lucri adducti, saccum sine mora solvērunt: quo facto, venti,

“Velut agmine facto

Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbīne perflant.”

Extemplo tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut illi cursum tenēre non possent, sed in eandem partem, unde erant profecti, referrentur. Ulysses, e somno excitatus, quo in loco res esset statim intellexit: saccum solutum, Ithacam post tergum relictam vidit: tum vero maxime indignatione exarsit, sociosque objurgabat, quod, cupiditate pecuniae adducti, spem patriae videndae projēcissent.

114. *DRAWING LOTS.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Graeci insulae cuidam appropinquaverunt, quam Circe, filia Solis, incolebat. Ibi quum navem appulisset, Ulysses in terram frumentandi causā egrediendum esse statuit; cognoverat enim frumentum, quod in nave haberent, jam deficere. Sociis igitur ad se convocātis, quo in loco res esset et quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Quum tamen omnes in memoria tenērent, quam crudēli morte occubuissent ii qui nuper in patriam Cyclopum egressi essent, nemo reperi-
tus est, qui hoc negotium suscipere vellet. Quae quum ita essent, res ad controversiam deducta est. Tandem Ulysses, consensu omnium, socios in duas partes divisit, quarum alteri Eurylöchus, vir summae virtutis, alteri ipse praeesset: tum hi duo inter se sortiti sunt, uter in terram egrederetur. Hoc facto, Eurylöcho sorte evēnit, ut cum duobus et viginti sociis rem susciperet.

115. *THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS.*

His rebus ita constitutis, ii, qui sorte ducti erant, in interiorē partem insulae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animos eorum occupaverat, ut nihil dubitarent quin morti obviam irent: vix quidem poterant ii, qui in nave relictī erant, lacrimas tenere: credēbant enim se socios suos nunquam itērum visūros. Illi autem aliquantum itineris progressi, ad villam quandam pervenērunt, summā magnificentiam aedificatam: cujus ad ostium quum adiissent, carmen dulcissimum audiverunt. Tanta autem fuit ejus vocis dulcedo, ut nullo modo retineri possent quin januam pulsarent. Hoc

facto, ipsa Circe foras exiit, et summa cum benignitate omnes in hospitium invitavit. Eurylōchus insidias comparari suspicatus, foris exspectare constituit: at reliqui, rei novitate adducti, intraverunt. Convivium magnificum invenērunt omnibus rebus instructum; et jussu dominae libentissime accubuerunt. At Circe vinum, quod servi apposuerunt, medicamento quodam miscuerat: quod quum illi bibissent, gravi sopore subito oppressi sunt.

116. *MEN TO PIGS.*

Tum Circe, quae artis magicæ summam peritiam habebat, baculo aureo, quem gerebat, capita eorum tetigit: quo facto, omnes in porcos subito conversi sunt. Interea Eurylōchus ignārus, quid in aedibus ageretur, ad ostium sedebat; postquam tamen ad solis occāsum anxio animo et sollicito exspectaverat, solus ad navem regrēdi constituit. Eō quum venisset, anxietate ac timore ita perturbatus fuit ut, quae vidisset, vix lucide narrare posset. At Ulysses satis intellexit, socios suos in periculo versari, et, gladio correpto, Eurylōcho imperāvit, ut sine mora viam ad istam domum monstraret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrimis Ulyssem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne in tantum periculum se committeret: Si quid gravius ei accidisset omnium salutem in summo discrimine futuram. Ulysses autem respondit, se neminem invitum secum adducturum: ei licere, si mallet, in nave manere: se ipsum sine ullo auxilio rem suscepturum. Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, e navi desiluit, et, nullo sequente, solus in viam se dedit.

117. *THE COUNTER CHARM.*

Aliquantum itinēris progressus, ad villam magnificam pervēnit, quam quum oculis perlustrasset, statim intrare statuit: intellexit enim hanc esse eandem, de qua Eurylochus mentionem fecisset. At quum in eo esset ut limen transiret, subito obviam ei stetit adolescens forma pulcherrima, aureum baculum manu gerens. Hic Ulyssem jam domum intrantem manu corripuit et, "Quo ruis?" inquit, "Nonne scis hanc esse Circes domum? Hic inclūsi sunt amici tui, ex humana specie in porcos conversi. Num vis ipse in eandem calamitatem venire?" Ulysses simul ac vocem audivit deum Mercurium agnōvit: nullis tamen precibus ab instituto consilio deterrēri potuit; quod quum Mercurius sensisset, herbam quandam ei dedit, quam contra carmina maxime valēre dicebat. "Hanc cape," inquit, "et ubi Circe te baculo tetigerit, tu, stricto gladio, impetum in eam vide (ut) facias." His dictis Mercurius

"Mortāles visus medio sermōne reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evānuīt auram."

118. *THE ENCHANTRESS FOILED.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Ulysses, ad omnia pericula subeunda paratus, ostium pulsavit, et, foribus patefactis ab ipsa Circe benigne exceptus est. Omnia eodem modo atque antea facta sunt. Cenam magnifice instructam vidit, et accumbere jussus est. Mox, ubi fames cibo depulsa est, Circe poculum aureum vino replētum Ulyssi dedit. Ille, etsi sus-

picatus est venēnum sibi paratum esse, pocūlum exhausit : quo facto, Circe, postquam caput ejus bacūlo tetigit, ea verba locūta est, quibus socios ejus antea in porcos converterat. Res tamen omnīno alīter evēnit atque illa speraverat. Tanta enim vis erat ejus herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficēre possent. Ulysses autem, sicut jusserat Mercurius, gladio stricto, impetum in eam fecit, et mortem minitabatur. Tum Circe, quum sensisset artem suam nihil valēre, multis cum lacrimis eum obsecrare coepit, ne vitam adimēret.

119. PIGS TO MEN.

Ulysses autem, ubi sensit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulavit, ut socios sīne mora in humanam speciem reducēret (certior enim factus erat a deo Mercurio eos in porcos conversos esse) : nisi id factum esset, ostendit se debitas poenas sumpturum. At Circe, his rebus graviter commōta, ad pedes ejus se projecit, et multis cum lacrimis jurejurando confirmavit se, quae ille imperasset, omnia facturam : tum porcos in atrium immitti jussit. Illi, dato signo, irruerunt, et, quum ducem suum agnovissent, magno dolōre affecti sunt, quod nullo modo potuērunt eum de rebus suis certiōrem facere. Circe tamen unguento quodam corpora eorum unxit ; quo facto, omnes post breve tempus in speciem humanam redditi sunt. Magno cum gaudio Ulysses amīcos agnōvit, et nuntium ad litus misit, qui reliquis Graecis socios receptos esse dicēret. Illi autem, his rebus cognītis, statim ad domum Circeam se contulērunt ; quō quum venissent omnes universi lactitiae se dedidērunt.

120. *AFLOAT AGAIN.*

Postridie ejus diei, Ulysses in animo habebat ex insula quam celerrime discedere: Circe tamen, quum haec cognovisset, ex odio ad amorem conversa, omnibus precibus eum orare et obtestari coepit, ut paucos dies apud se moraretur: et, hoc tandem impetrato, tanta beneficia in eum contulit ut facile ei persuasum sit, ut diutius maneret. Postquam tamen totum annum apud Circen consumpserat, Ulysses magno desiderio patriae suae videndae motus est. Sociis igitur ad se convocatis, quid in animo haberet ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus descendit, navem suam tempestatibus ita afflictam invenit, ut ad navigandum paene inutilis esset. Hac re cognita, omnia, quae ad naves reficiendas usui sunt, comparari jussit: qua in re tantam diligentiam omnes praebebant, ut ante tertium diem opus confecerint. At Circe, ubi vidit omnia ad profectionem parata esse, rem aegre ferebat, et Ulyssem vehementer obsecrabat, ut eo consilio desisteret. Ille tamen, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur maturandum sibi existimavit, et, tempestatem idoneam nactus navem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulyssi subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam perveniret: quae tamen in hoc loco longum est perscribere.

GENERAL NOTES.

[The initial numbers 1-20 do not refer to the sections in the text.]

1. The Subject.

The Subject of a Latin sentence may be—

1. The Pronoun contained in the verb : *vocabat* = 'he was calling.'
2. Separately expressed by a Noun (or equivalent) in the Nominative case : *regina vocat* = 'the queen calls';
nos vocamus = 'we call.'

RULE.—The Verb agrees with its Subject in number and person :

Tu vocas (2d person sing.) ; *pueri vocant* (3d person plur.).

Therefore, if there is no noun (or equivalent) in the nominative case, and of the same number and person as the verb, the subject must be contained in the verb.

2. The Object.

If the verb is Transitive it may have an Object (Noun or equivalent). The Object is in the Accusative case, and must be translated *after* the verb, though it may stand before it in the Latin.

s. o. v.
Rex servum misit = 'the king sent a slave.'

3. Distinction of Subject and Object.

The Nominative and the Accusative are alike in—

1. Both Singular and Plural of Neuter nouns of any declension.
2. The Plural of Masculine and Feminine nouns of 3d, 4th, and 5th declension.

Such nouns do not therefore show by their form whether they are Subject or Object. Thus—

- (a) *Donum misimus.* Here *donum* does not show by its form whether it is nominative or accusative; but the verb is 1st plural, while *donum* is 3d singular. *Donum* cannot therefore be the subject, and must be the object (accusative).
- (b) *Rex donum misit.* *Rex* can only be nominative; therefore *donum* must be accusative.
- (c) *Reges servos mittunt.* *Reges* might be either nominative or accusative, but *servos* can only be accusative; therefore *reges* must be nominative.
- (d) *Reges dona mittunt.* Both *reges* and *dona* might be either nominative or accusative; the sense will decide.

4. The Subjective Complement.

Some Intransitive Verbs require the addition of another word to complete the sense of the sentence. This word is called the Subjective Complement. It may be either a noun or an adjective, and agrees with the Subject. Such verbs are called *Copulative*. The principal Copulative verb is '*Sum*' :

S.	V.C.	S.C.	S.	V.C.	S.C.
<i>Romulus</i>	<i>est</i>	<i>rex.</i>	<i>Puellae</i>	<i>sunt</i>	<i>pulchrae.</i>

In translating a sentence where the verb is any part of *Sum*, remember that—

1. If there are two nominative words, one of them is (generally) the Complement, and must be taken *after* the verb :

S. C.
Regina bona est = 'the queen is good'—not 'the good queen is.'

2. If there is only one nominative word, either (a) this must be taken as the Complement, and the Subject is contained in the Verb; thus, *timidus est* = 'he is timid'; or (b) the verb is not used copulatively = 'there is,' 'there are,' etc.: *est locus* = 'there is a place.'

5. The Objective Complement.

Some Transitive Verbs require the addition of another word besides the Object to complete the sense. This word is called the Objective Complement. It may be a noun or an adjective, and agrees with the Object.

Such verbs are called Factitive. They generally denote 'making,' 'calling,' and 'thinking':

Creaverunt Romulum regem = 'they made Romulus king.'

[N.B.—Factitive Verbs become Copulative in the Passive Voice:

S. V.C. S.C.

Romulus creatus est rex = 'Romulus was made king.']

6. Adjectives.

RULE.—Adjectives agree in Gender, Number, and Case with the noun which they qualify.

Adjectives are commonly placed after their nouns, but in translating they must be taken first.

Remember that Adjectives do not always show the same ending as the noun with which they agree. Thus—

Regin-ae bon-ae, but *Nav-es long-ae*.

Obs. Adjectives are often used substantively—i.e. there is no noun expressed with which they can agree.

If the adjective is masculine, supply 'man' or 'men.

„ „ feminine, „ 'woman' or 'women.'

„ „ neuter, „ 'thing' or 'things.'

Thus: *boni* = 'good men'; *multa* = 'many things.'

hic = 'this man' = 'he'; *ille* = 'that man' = 'he.'

When *hic* is contrasted with *ille*, they may often be translated thus: *hic* = 'the latter'; *ille* = 'the former.'

7. Apposition.

The person or thing denoted by one noun is often described by another noun, which agrees with the first in Case, and is said to be in Apposition with it:

Caesar, vir fortissimus, Gallos vicit

8. The Accusative.

The Accusative is most commonly used as the case of the

- (a) *Object to a Transitive Verb* : *timet leonem* = 'he fears the lion.'
- (b) *Objective Complement to a Factitive Verb* : *Herculem imperatorem creaverunt* = 'they made H. general.'
- (c) To denote *Duration of Time* (i.e. how long) : *tres horas mansit* = 'he remained three hours.'
- (d) To denote *Measure of Space* : *tria millia passuum contendit* = 'he went three miles.'
- (e) *After prepositions*, as *in, ad, propter, ob*, etc.
[N.B.—See Note 12, on 'Place.']
- (f) As the case of the *Subject to an Infinitive* (see note 17).

9. The Genitive.

The Genitive may generally be translated by using the preposition 'of.'

The Genitive is most commonly used to denote

- (a) *The possessor or author* :
Regis uxor = 'the wife of the king,' or 'the king's wife.'
 [N.B.—*Ejus*, the genitive singular of *is, ea, id* = 'of him,' 'of her,' 'of it,' = 'his,' 'her,' 'its'; *eorum*, genitive plural = 'of them,' = 'their.'
Suus, -a, -um, a possessive adjective, also means 'his,' 'her,' 'its,' 'their.' Observe, however, that
Suus means belonging to the person or thing denoted by the subject; *ejus*, belonging to some person or thing not denoted by the subject. Thus—
Hercules filium suum occidit = 'H. killed his (own) son.'
Hercules filium ejus occidit = 'H. killed his (another man's) son.']
- (b) *Genitive of Quality* (always with an epithet) :
Vir summi consilii = 'a man of great prudence.'
- (c) *Genitive of thing distributed* :
Multi nostrorum capti sunt = 'many of our men were taken.'

(d) *Genitive of thing measured :*

Aliquantum pecuniae = 'somewhat of money' = 'some money.'

(e) *Objective genitive :*

Spes salutis = 'the hope of safety.'

10. The Dative.

The Dative may generally be translated by using the prepositions 'to' or 'for' :

Servo pecuniam dedi = 'I gave money to the slave.'

(a) Some Latin verbs, however, are followed by a Dative, which must generally be translated without 'to' or 'for' :

Imperavit Herculi = 'he commanded Hercules.'

Credo (believe), *nubo* (marry), *parco* (spare), *pareo* (obey), *suadeo* (persuade), *placeo* (please), *noceo* (hurt), *medeor* (heal), *resisto* (resist), *ignosco* (pardon), *invideo* (envy), *succurro* (succour), *faveo* (favour), are the commonest verbs of this kind.

(b) *Est, sunt, etc., with a dative* = 'have' :

Est mihi equus = 'there is to me a horse' = 'I have a horse.'

So with the *gerundive* (see Note 19, 1.).

(c) *Dative of Purpose :*

Erant praesidio navi = 'they were (for) a guard to the ship.'

11. The Ablative.

The Ablative is most commonly used to denote

(a) *The Instrument*—i.e. the thing with which an action is done :

Gladio vulneratus est = 'he was wounded with a sword.'

[*N.B.*—The person by whom an action is done is called the *Agent*, and when the verb is Passive the word denoting the Agent is put in the Ablative with the preposition *a*, or *ab*, thus :

Vulneratus est a milite = 'he was wounded by the soldier.']

(b) *Cause :*

Pallidus ira = 'pale with anger.'

- (c) *Manner*, generally with an epithet :

Magna celeritate currebat = 'he ran with great speed.'

- (d) *Quality*, always with an epithet :

Monstrum specie horribili = 'a monster of horrible appearance.'

- (e) *Time when* :

Tertia hora = 'at the third hour.'

[N.B.—Time 'how long' is expressed by the Accusative :

Mansit tres horas = 'he stayed three hours.']

- (f) Certain Verbs govern an Ablative. The commonest are *utor* (use), *fruor* (enjoy), *fungor* (perform), *vescor* (eat). So, too, the Adjectives *dignus* (worthy of), *contentus* (content with), etc. (*L. P.*, § 119.)

- (g) The Ablative is used after certain prepositions—*ab*, *de*, *ex*, etc. See Note 12, on 'Place.'

- (h) Ablative of the thing compared, omitting *quam* (than) :

Ferrum auro utilius est = 'iron is more useful than gold.'

- (i) The Ablative Absolute. See Note 20.

12. Place.

Place 'whither,' 'whence,' and 'where,' is ordinarily indicated by prepositions, thus :

'Whither,' i.e. Motion to a place, *in* or *ad* with Accusative : *venit in urbem*.

'Whence,' i.e. Motion from a place, *ex* with Ablative : *fugit ex urbe*.

'Where,' i.e. Position at or in a place, *in* with Ablative : *manet in urbe*.

But with names of towns (not countries), small islands, *domus* (home), *rus* (country), the preposition is omitted, and Place is expressed thus :

'Whither,' i.e. Motion to, Accusative only : *venit Romam*.

'Whence,' i.e. Motion from, Ablative only : *fugit Romā*.

'Where, *i.e.* Position *at* or *in*, Ablative, or (in Singular Nouns of 1st and 2d Declension), Locative, *i.e.* cases in *-ae, -i*, as follows :—

Decl.	Sing.		Plur.
1st, <i>-ae</i> ,	<i>Rom-ae</i>	nom. <i>Roma.</i>	<i>-is, Theb-is</i> nom. <i>Thebae.</i>
2d, <i>-i</i> ,	<i>Corinth-i</i>	„ <i>Corinthus.</i>	<i>-is, Gabi-is</i> „ <i>Gabii.</i>
3d, <i>-e, -i.</i>	<i>Carthagin-e</i>	„ <i>Carthago.</i>	<i>-ibus, Gad-ibus</i> „ <i>Gades.</i>

So, *domi*='at home'; *ruri*='in the country.'

13. The Infinitive.

The Infinitive is used—

(a) *Prolatively*, after such verbs as *possum*='I am able'; *dicor*='I am said,' etc., thus : *hoc facere possum*='I am able (can) do this'; *dicitur fuisse*='he is said to have been.'

(b) *Substantively*, as Subject or Object :

Hoc facere difficile est='to do this is difficult.'

(c) In Indirect Statements with Accusative of the Subject. See Note 17.

14. Complex Sentence.

A Complex Sentence is one in which the place of a Noun, Adjective, or Adverb is taken by a group of words which themselves admit of being analysed as a sentence containing Subject and Predicate. Such a group of words is called a Clause. Clauses are of three kinds :

I. SUBSTANTIVAL—*i.e.* taking the place of Noun, as Subject or Object : these include—

S. V.T. O.

(a) Indirect Statement : We know that this is true. Note 17.

S. V.T. O.

(b) Indirect Command : He begged that we would go. Note 16, II. (b).

S. V.T. O.

(c) Indirect Question : I know-not who he is. Note 16, III.

II. ADJECTIVAL—*i.e.* qualifying a Noun (or equivalent) as a simple adjective does :

‘This is the letter (which you wrote).’ Note 15.

III. ADVERBIAL—*i.e.* qualifying a Verb, Adjective, or Adverb, as a simple Adverb does.

(a) Consecutive : He was so weak (that he fell). Note 16, II. (a).

(b) Final : They came (that they might see). Note 16, II. (b).

(c) Causal : He cried out (because he was hurt).

(d) Temporal : (When he had said this) he went away. Note 16, I.

(e) Conditional : (If you had seen) you would have believed.

(f) Concessive : (Though you are strong) you will not succeed.

(g) Comparative : He cried out (as if he were hurt).

15. Relative.

The Relative Pronoun (*qui, quae, quod*=‘who’ masculine and feminine, ‘which’ neuter, and ‘that’ all genders) introduces an *Adjectival Clause*, *i.e.* a dependent sentence qualifying some noun in the principal sentence. The noun so qualified is called the *Antecedent*, and the Relative agrees with its Antecedent in number, gender, and person, *but not in case*. The case of the Relative depends on the work it has to do in its own clause.

Example—

Anteced. Relat.

Haec est epistola (quam tu scripsisti),

O. S. V.T.

‘This is the letter (which you wrote).’

Here *quam* is feminine singular to agree with *epistola*, but it is accusative, because it is the object to *scripsisti*.

[N.B.—A Relative Clause usually stands after its Antecedent, so that it often interrupts the principal sentence. Consequently, when the Antecedent is in the accusative (or any other case than the nominative), the word that governs it or on which it depends will often be found *after* the clause. See below, No. 10, 11, etc.]

EXAMPLES—

1. Vidi puerum, qui portam clausit.
2. Haec est epistola, quae mihi data est.
3. Laudavit milites, quorum virtus magna erat.
4. Epistola, quam tu scripsisti, mihi gratissima fuit.
5. Nuntii, quos misistis, nondum venerunt.
6. Cicero, cujus libri notissimi sunt, ex urbe fugit.
7. Multi, quorum agri vastati sunt, in oppidum venerunt.
8. Servus, cui pecuniam dedisti, in itinere occisus est.
9. Omnes, quibus patria cara est, arma capient.
10. Urbem, quam diu obsederant, tandem ceperunt.
11. Pontem, quem nuper fecerat, rescindi jubet.
12. Cum iis copiis, quas secum habuit, ad mare contendit.
13. Hi omnium, qui Galliam incolunt, sunt fortissimi.
14. Bellum, quod tu suscepisti, ego confeci.
15. Libertatem, quam accepimus, semper defendemus.
16. Interfectus est vir fortis, cujus pater regnum obtinuerat.
17. Captivos, quorum magnus fuit numerus, occidit.

OBS.—*Qui* is sometimes used co-ordinately, *i.e.* ‘who’=‘and he.’ When *qui* (Relative) stands after any stop except a comma, it is generally best to resolve it, *i.e.* to break it up in this way. Thus—

Qui=et is or *et hic*, *quae=et ea* or *et haec*, *quod=et id* or *et hoc*.
So *quod quum fecissent*=‘and when they had done this.’

16. The Subjunctive Mood.

The Subjunctive is found—

I. In clauses introduced by various conjunctions, of which the commonest are *quum* (‘when,’ ‘since’), and *ut* (‘that’).

Quum.—When the clause begins with *quum* translate the Subjunctive like the Indicative :

Quum haec dixisset, abiit=‘when he had said this, he departed.’

Ut.—When the clause begins with *ut*, first see whether the principal sentence contains the words ‘so’ or ‘such’ (*tam*, *tot*, *tantus*, etc.)—

(a) *If it does*, the *ut* clause is Consecutive (showing the conse-

quence), and the Subjunctive must be translated like the Indicative.

Consecutive.—*Tam stultus est, ut nihil intelligat* =

‘He is so stupid that he understands nothing.’

- (b) *If not*, the *ut* clause is either Final (indicating purpose) or an Indirect Command, and in either case the Subjunctive may be translated with the English signs ‘may,’ ‘might,’ ‘should’; or *ut*, together with the Subjunctive, may be translated by the English infinitive.

Final.—*Venērunt, ut vidērent* =

‘They came { that they might see.
to see.’

Indirect Command.—*Militibus imperavit, ut currērent* =

‘He commanded his men { that they should run.
to run.’

N.B.—*Ne* is used in final clauses and indirect commands instead of *ut non*.

II. In Indirect Questions (Note 14, I. (c)), *i.e.* in clauses introduced by Interrogative words (as *quis*, *quot*, *cur*, etc.), the Subjunctive is translated like the Indicative :

Nescio quis sit = ‘I do not know *who he is*.’

III. The Subjunctive is sometimes used in clauses introduced by a Relative word—

- (a) When the clause has really an adverbial force (usually Final), and *qui* = *ut*, *quod*, etc. : *Misit legatos qui pacem peterent* = ‘he sent legates *who should pray for peace*,’ or ‘*to pray for peace*.’ Here *qui . . . peterent* = *ut peterent*.
- (b) When the clause is Suboblique, *i.e.* dependent on an Indirect Statement. The Subjunctive may be translated like the Indicative. See Note 17, v.

17. The Accusative with the Infinitive.

The 'Accusative with the Infinitive' is the construction usually employed in Latin to express an Oblique or Indirect Statement. An Indirect Statement is a statement which stands either as object or subject in a sentence. Thus—

Subj.	Verb.	Subj.	Verb.
<i>Servus</i>	<i>dormit</i>	=	'the slave sleeps,'

is a direct statement, but

Subj.	Verb.	Object.	Subj.	Verb.	Object.
<i>Puer</i>	<i>dicit</i>	<i>servum dormire</i>	=	'the boy says (that) the slave sleeps,'	

is a sentence containing an Indirect Statement (*servum dormire*) which stands as object to the verb *dicit*.

The subject of the Indirect Statement (*servum*) is in the accusative.
The verb " " " " (*dormire*) " infinitive.

To translate this construction (which is most commonly found after verbs of *saying, thinking, hearing, knowing*, etc.), put the English word 'that' before the subject accusative, then translate the subject accusative as if it were a nominative, and the verb as if it were indicative.

I. If the principal verb is in a *primary tense* (i.e. present, perfect, or future), the various tenses of the dependent infinitive will be translated exactly like the corresponding tenses of the indicative. Thus—

<i>Dicit servos dormire</i>	=	'he says that the slaves are sleeping.'
" " <i>dormivisse</i>	=	" " " have slept.'
" " <i>dormituros esse</i>	=	" " " will sleep.'
<i>Dicit urbem capi</i>	=	'he says that the city is being taken.'
" " <i>captam esse</i>	=	" " " has been taken.'
" " <i>captum iri</i>	=	" " " will be taken.'

[N.B.—*Dixit* = 'he has said' or *dicet* = 'he will say,' might be used instead of *dicit* = 'he says,' in any of the above sentences, without altering the Latin or the English of the dependent clause.]

II. If the principal verb is in an *historic tense* (i.e. imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect), the various tenses of the dependent infinitive will be translated as follows :—

<i>Dixit servos dormire</i>	=	'he said that the slaves were sleeping.'
" " <i>dormivisse</i>	=	" " " had slept.'
" " <i>dormituros esse</i>	=	" " " would sleep.'
" <i>urbem capi</i>	=	" " city was being taken.'
" " <i>captam esse</i>	=	" " " had been taken.'
" " <i>captum iri</i>	=	" " " would be taken.'

[N.B.—*Dicebat*='he was saying,' or *dixerat*='he had said,' might be used instead of *dixit*='he said,' without altering either the Latin or the English.]

Observe that the participles used in forming the future infinitive active and the perfect infinitive passive are declinable, and must agree with the subject in gender, number, and case; but the supine used in forming the future infinitive passive is indeclinable. Thus—

Dixit urbem captam esse, but *dixit urbem captum iri*.

[N.B.—In the future infinitive active the *esse* is often omitted. Thus : *Scio Caesarem venturum*.]

Examples—

I. Simple accusative and infinitive of intransitive and passive verbs :

1. Audimus | multos hostium occisos esse.
2. Omnes sciunt | consulem ex urbe evasisse.
3. Constat | Romam a Romulo conditam esse.
4. Speramus | amicos nostros mox venturos (esse).
5. Inveniebat ex captivis | urbem non procul abesse.
6. Certior factus est | Gallos profectos esse.

II. The infinitive may take an accusative of the object (or any other case the verb may happen to govern) exactly as it would in the Direct Statement :

- | Subj. | Obj. | Verb trans. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| 1. Scio | imperatorem epistolam | scripsisse. |
| 2. Certior factus est | Germanos Rhenum | transisse. |
| 3. Aequum est | cives civibus | parcere. |
| 4. Nemo credit | te hoc | fecisse. |

III. If the infinitive is a copulative verb, the complement will be in the accusative to agree with subject.

Subj. Compl. Copul. verb.

1. Spero | te felicem futurum esse.
2. Intellexit | rem difficillimam esse.
3. Constat | solem terrā majorem esse.
4. Quis nescit | Ciceronem oratorem fuisse ?

IV. The reflexive pronoun *se*, when used as the subject of an indirect statement, refers to the same person as that indicated by the subject of the principal verb :

1. Caesar dixit | se venturum esse.
'Caesar said that *he* (i.e. *Caesar*) would come.'
2. Caesar dixit | eum venturum esse.
'Caesar said that *he* (*somebody else*) would come.'
3. Negabant | se contra Romanos bellum gessisse.
4. Caesar dixit | se eos recepturum (esse).

V. A relative clause contained in an indirect statement is said to be *Suboblique*, and the verb of such a clause is Subjunctive :

Dixit | urbem (quae capta esset) incensam esse.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES—

1. Hi nuntiaverunt magnas copias undique coactas esse.
2. Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum abesse.
3. Hostes se obsides daturos polliciti sunt.
4. Cognoscit naves cursum tenere non potuisse.
5. Ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit.
6. Se paratos esse demonstrant ad omnia pericula.
7. Ex hoc proelio nostros non esse inferiores intellexit.
8. Suspicati sunt Britanni nostros huc venturos.
9. Belgas a Germanis ortos esse reperiebat.
10. Magnam partem exercitus periisse demonstrat.
11. Constituerunt igitur nihil temere agendum esse.
12. Satis intelligebat rem esse magni periculi.
13. Cato censebat Carthaginem delendam esse.
14. Animadvertit magnas copias hostium instructas esse.
15. In literis scribit se cum legionibus celeriter venturum.
16. Cognoscit non decimum quemque reliquum esse sine vulnere.

18. Gerunds.

The Gerunds are the oblique cases (*i.e.* accusative, genitive, dative, and ablative) of a verbal noun, the infinitive supplying the nominative. The verbal noun may be declined thus :—

Nom. <i>scribere</i>	= 'writing' or 'to write';	used as subject.
Acc. <i>scribendum</i>	= 'writing,'	used after prepositions.
Gen. <i>scribendi</i>	= 'of writing,'	used after nouns such as <i>amor, ars, causa</i> , etc.
Dat. <i>scribendo</i>	= 'to' or 'for writing'	used after verbs and adjectives governing dative.
Abl. <i>scribendo</i>	= 'by (with, etc.) writing,'	used as ablative of cause, manner, etc., or after prepositions.

EXAMPLES OF GERUND CONSTRUCTIONS—

1. *Causam veniendi docuit.*
2. *Fugiendo salutem petimus.*
3. *Naves ad navigandum inutiles erant.*
4. *Neutri transeundi initium faciunt.*

19. Gerundives.

The Gerundive is a verbal adjective ending in *-ndus, -nda, -ndum*, having (generally) a passive force. It has two main uses.

I. THE GERUNDIVE IN NOMINATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE (without prepositions), IMPLIES MEETNESS, DUTY, OR NECESSITY.

(a) The Gerundive of intransitive verbs can only be used in the neuter singular and *impersonally* (*i.e.* not in agreement with any noun expressed); *e.g.*—

Pugnandum est = 'there is fighting to be done' = 'one must fight.'

(b) The Gerundive of transitive verbs may be used *attributively* (*i.e.* in agreement with a noun expressed); *e.g.*—

Urbs munienda est = 'the city $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is to be} \\ \text{must be} \end{array} \right\}$ fortified.'

Both these constructions admit of a dative noun, which indicates the person on whom the duty or necessity lies ; *e.g.*—

Pugnandum est mihi = 'there is fighting to be done by me'
= 'I must fight.'

Urbs munienda est nobis = 'the city must be fortified by us' =
'we must fortify the city.'

[*N.B.*—The verbs *est, sunt*, may become *erat, erit, sit, erant, erunt, sint*, etc., as may be required. In an Indirect Statement (accusative and infinitive), *est* will of course become *esse, fuisse*, etc., but is often omitted altogether.

In translating the Gerundive with *est, erat*, observe—

1. *The Gerundive* implies that the action indicated by the verb *is to be done*.

2. *The dative noun* (if there is one) indicates *who is to do the action*.

3. *The noun* (if there is one) *with which the Gerundive agrees* indicates the person (or thing) upon whom *the action is to be done*.

4. The literal translation will be passive, but the sentence thus obtained should generally be turned into the corresponding active form. Thus—

Moriendum est nobis = 'there is dying to be done by us' = 'we must die.'

Multa mihi facienda sunt = 'there are to me many things to be done' = 'I must do many things' = 'I have many things to do.'

EXAMPLES OF GERUNDIVE OF NECESSITY—

(a) *Impersonal.* *Currendum est ; moriendum est omnibus ; maturandum erit nobis ; tibi ex urbe fugiendum erat.*

(b) *Attributive.* *Virtus militum laudanda fuit ; Caesari acies instruenda erat ; haec omnia nobis discenda erunt ; nihil desperandum est.*

In Indirect Statements—

1. *Tum vero dubitandum (esse) non existimavit.*

2. *Non omittendum consilium putabant.*

3. *Non mediocre sibi diligentiam adhibendam intellexit.*

4. *Multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum.*

II. THE GERUNDIVE ATTRACTION.

This construction is seen where a Gerundive stands in agreement with a noun in the genitive, dative, or ablative cases, or in the accusative with prepositions. The Gerundive Attraction is equivalent to a transitive gerund with an object: to translate it, consider the Gerundive as an active transitive gerund, and the noun as its object; thus, *Belli gerendi cupidus est* = 'he is desirous of waging war.'

EXAMPLES OF GERUNDIVE ATTRACTION—

Omnia ad naves reficiendas paravit.
 In his rebus gerendis totum annum consumpsit.
 Proelii committendi signum dedit.
 Ad galeas induendas tempus defuit.
 Legati pacis petendae causa missi sunt.
 Locum oppido condendo ceperunt

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES OF GERUND AND GERUNDIVE—

1. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda.
2. Reliquas naves ad navigandum paratas invenit.
3. Belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transierant.
4. Ad omnia pericula subeunda parati erant.
5. Unam legionem in Morinos ducendam Fabio dedit.
6. Hi autem nihil temere agendum existimabant.
7. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur.
8. De recuperanda libertate consilium ceperunt.
9. Id ne accideret magnopere sibi cavendum existimabat.
10. Tempus ad committendum proelium alienum est.

20. The Ablative Absolute.

This is the name of a very common Latin construction, in which a noun and a participle stand together, both being in the ablative, and neither being governed by any word in the sentence.

Example 1. *Caesar, exposito exercitu, ad oppidum contendit*; lit. 'Caesar, his army having been landed, marched to the town.'

2. *Dato signo, milites impetum fecerunt.*

'The signal being given, the soldiers charged.'

The literal translation may often be improved in various ways.

(a) By turning the ablative absolute into an adverbial clause, using the conjunction 'after,' 'when,' 'since,' 'because,' 'though,' or 'if,' according to the sense required :

'After he had landed his army, Caesar marched,' etc.

'When the signal had been given, the soldiers charged.'

(b) By turning the ablative absolute into an adverbial phrase consisting of a preposition and a verbal noun or gerund :

'After landing his army, Caesar marched,' etc.

'Upon the giving of the signal the soldiers charged.'

(c) By turning the ablative absolute into a co-ordinate sentence with 'and' :

'Caesar landed his army and marched,' etc.

'The signal was given, and the soldiers charged.'

(d) By turning the ablative absolute into an active participial phrase, using either the present or perfect participle of the English verb.

'Having landed his army, } Caesar marched,' etc.
or, 'Landing his army, }

Observe that the doer of the action implied in the ablative absolute is not always the same person as that denoted by the subject of the main sentence. Thus, in the second example, the soldiers do not give the signal; when this is the case a passive verb must be employed in the clause (a) and (c), and the method explained in (d) cannot be applied at all.

EXAMPLES OF THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE—

I. Simple ablative absolute—

1. *Nostri milites, impetu facto, locum ceperunt.*
2. *Tertiā horā, sublatīs ancorīs, navem solvit.*
3. *Castris munitis, duas legiones ibi reliquit.*
4. *Navibus deductis, exercitum transportare constituit.*
5. *Duce vulnerato, milites omnes fugerunt.*

II. The noun of the ablative absolute may be qualified (a) by an adjective; (b) by a genitive; (c) by an adjectival clause.

(a) By an adjective—

1. *Magno numero interfecto*, reliqui ad castra redierunt.
2. *His rebus gestis*, Caesar in fines eorum contendit.
3. *Multis vulneribus acceptis*, copias reduxit.
4. *Qua re nuntiata*, Galli legatos mittunt.

(b) By a genitive—

1. *Multis eorum interfectis*, nostri ad castra redierunt.
2. *Consilio ejus cognito*, legati ad eum venerunt.
3. *Magnā parte navium amissā*, reliquas reficere constituit.
4. *Omni spe salutis deposita*, in fugam se dederunt.

(c) By a relative adjectival clause—

1. *Omnibus vicis (quos adire potuerant) incensis*, ad castra contenderunt.
2. *Duabus legionibus (quas proxime conscripserat) relictis*, cum reliquis profectus est.
3. *Copiis (quas secum habuit) eductis*, aciem instruxit.

III. The participle may be qualified (a) by an adverb; (b) by an adverbial phrase.

- (a)
 1. *Bello celeriter confecto*, in Italiam rediit.
 2. *Nuntiis statim dimissis*, diem edixit.
 3. *Copiis undique coactis*, urbem oppugnabat.
- (b)
 1. *Omnibus rebus ad bellum paratis*, proficisci maturavit.
 2. *Duabus legionibus in oppido relictis*, ad castra rediit.
 3. *Hostes, impetu in nostros facto*, ordines perturbant.

IV. (a) Two or more nouns may be joined to the same participle.

1. *Omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis*, se ad castra receperunt.
2. *Magnis copiis equitatuque coactis*, in fines eorum contendit.

(b) Two or more participles may be joined to the same noun.

1. *Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus*, nostri ad castra redierunt.
2. *Multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus*, in oppidum se receperunt.

(c) Two or more ablative absolutes may occur in the same sentence.

1. *His rebus gestis, castrisque egregie munitis, ipse profectus est.*
2. *Dato signo et sublatiis ancoris, navem solvit.*

V. Examples of ablative absolute formed (a) with present participle ; (b) with participles of deponent verbs—

- (a) 1. *His pugnantibus, Ariovistus ex oppido evasit.*
2. *Nostris militibus cunctantibus, imperator ita locutus est.*
3. *Omnibus aspicientibus, sacerdos templum intravit.*
4. *Hoc bellum, Servio regnante, confectum est.*
5. *Dis adjuvantibus, rem totam perfecimus.*
- (b) 1. *Ortā luce, aciem instruxit.*
2. *Summā tranquillitate consecutā, navem incolumem perduxit.*
3. *His aliquantum itineris progressis, equites ad Caesarem venerunt.*
4. *Maxima coorta tempestate, naves in litus ejectae sunt.*

VI. Instead of a participle (a) an adjective, or (b) a noun, is occasionally used to form an ablative absolute. In translating an ablative absolute formed in this way, the English participle 'being' may be supplied: *Me duce*=lit. 'I being the leader'='under my leadership.'

- (a) 1. *Vento secundo, classis in portum rediit.*
2. *Hac viā Sequanis invitis ire non poterant.*
3. *Exiguā parte aestatis reliqua, Caesar proficisci contendit.*
4. *Germani pellibus utuntur, magnā parte corporis nudā.*
- (b) 1. *Haec omnia, me (ablative) auctore, facta sunt.*
2. *Lentulo consule Roman venit.*
3. *Te duce, nihil timemus.*
4. *Natus est Augustus, consulibus Cicerone et Antonio.*

SPECIAL NOTES.

[The initial numbers refer to the section in the text.]

21. *filius erat.* See Note 4.
Acrisius. See Note 4.
necare. Proclative Infinitive (Note 13), take *necare* after *volebat*.
mater. Apposition. Note 7.
22. *suum* = 'his' = belonging to Jupiter. Note 9, *N.B.*
tranquillum. Objective complement. Note 5.
23. *annos.* Note 8 (c).
agere. Note 13 (b).
jamdudum es = 'you have been for some time.'
24. *postquam induit* = 'when he had put on.' The Perfect tense after *postquam* should generally be translated as though it were Pluperfect.
specie horribili = 'of terrible appearance.' Ablative of Quality.
 Note 11 (d). *Lat. Prim.*, § 115.
earum = 'of them' = 'their.' Note 9, *N.B.*
25. *hoc modo* = 'in this way.' Ablative of Manner. Note 11 (c),
Lat. Prim., § 113.
false sua. Ablative of Instrument. Note 11 (a).
26. *illo tempore.* Note 11 (e).
Ejus filia = 'his daughter.' Note 9, *N.B.*
27. *magna celeritate.* Ablative of Manner. Note 11 (c).
jam-que = 'and already.' *Que* cannot stand alone.

28. *collum ejus* = 'his neck,' i.e. 'the monster's'; *suum* would mean his own.
dum volat = 'while he was flying.' *Dum* (= while) is generally followed by the Present tense, which must, however, be translated as though it were Imperfect, when the main verb is in a Past tense.
29. 'To marry' is *ducere uxorem*, speaking of a man.
 ,, *nubere marito* (dative), speaking of a woman.
30. *Tres dies.* Note 8 (c).
quarto die. Note 11 (e).
32. *dictur fuisse.* Prolative Infinitive, Note 13.
validissimus. Subjective Complement, Note 4.
media nocte = 'in the middle (of the) night'; so *summus mons* = 'the top (of the) mountain.'
34. *a puero* = 'from a boy' = 'from boyhood.'
neque quisquam = 'nor any one' = 'and no one.'
36. *Thebas* = 'to Thebes.' See Note 12.
sacri. Subjective Complement, Note 4.
37. *creaverunt*, a Factitive verb. *Imperatorem* is the Objective Complement, Note 5.
conversa: *est* understood; the *est* after *pulsa* does duty for both *pulsa* and *conversa*.
39. See General Note 15, on Relative Clauses.
41. *respirandi.* Gerund. See Note 18.
42. *cui erant* = 'to which there were' = 'which had.' Note 10 (b).
43. *tantae audacitatis.* Genitive of Quality with Epithet. Note 9 (b).
incredibili celeritate. Ablative of Quality with Epithet. Note 11 (d).
49. See Note 16, on the Subjunctive.
50. *navigandi imperitus* = 'unskilled in sailing' (lit. of) Objective Genitive. Note 9 (e).
53. *qui doceret* = 'who should explain' = 'to explain.' Note 16, III. (a).

54. *magna* is *not* the Complement. Note 4.
55. *pugnatum est* = 'there was fighting,' lit. 'it was fought.' The Passive Voice of Intransitive verbs can only be used in this way, *i.e.* impersonally. *Lat. Prim.*, § 76.
multum aestatis. Genitive of Thing measured. Note 9 (d).
58. *quantum esset* : an indirect question. Note 16, II.
60. *nihil incommodi* = 'nothing of inconvenience' = 'no inconvenience.' Note 9 (d).
61. *quam*, with a superlative = 'as . . . as possible.'
62. After this section the accent on *quod* = 'because' will be omitted. See if there is a neuter antecedent to which *quod* can possibly be referred ; if not, *quod* is probably the conjunction.
66. *miratus*. A nominative participle should be taken after the subject ; then any words standing between the subject and the participle ; then the verb. Remember that *miror* is deponent, and that deponents have an *active* meaning.
70. *qui idem* : lit. 'which the same,' *i.e.* 'which also.'
71. *quod quum fecissent* : *quod* is here used co-ordinately. See Note 15, *Obs.*
72. *quod quum cognovisset*. See Note 15, *Obs.*
73. *sibi liceret* = 'that it should be lawful for him' = 'that he might be allowed.'
quae quum ita essent. See Note 15, *Obs.*
75. *sui ulciscendi* = 'of avenging himself.' See Note on Gerundive, 19, II.
77. *nescio quam fabulam finxerunt* = 'they framed some story, I know not what' : *nescio quam fabulam finxerint* would be 'I know not what story they framed.'
78. *veritus ne*. Verbs of fearing are followed by *ne* when it is feared that the thing *will* happen, by *ut* when it is feared it *will not* :
Vereor ne veniat = 'I fear he will come.'
Vereor ut veniat = 'I fear he will not come.'

accidit ut. After *accidit*, and some other verbs, *ut* with subjunctive is used instead of the accusative and infinitive, the ordinary construction for indirect statements.

in transeundo flumine. Gerundive Attraction, Note 19, II.

79. *Phrixus*, son of *Athamas*, had escaped with his sister *Helle* on the back of a flying ram with golden fleece. *Helle* fell off into the sea (hence called *Hellespont*); *Phrixus* arrived at *Colchis*, and sacrificed the ram there.

demonstravisset. Suboblique. See Note 16, III. (b).

80. *iter*: accusative, measure of space. Note 8 (d). *Lat. Prim.*, § 102. 2.

usui. Note 10 (c). *Lat. Prim.*, § 108.

ad armandas naves. Note 19, II.

ne nocturnum . . . intermitteret, = lit. 'he did not leave out even the night-time from his labour,' = he did not relax his labour even during the night.

quam quibus. The antecedent *eae* is omitted.

81. *pericula subeunda.* Gerundive Attraction, Note 19, II.

82. *pugnatum est* = 'there was fighting.' The verb is here used impersonally. Note on 55.

84. *haud multum abfuit quin* = lit. 'not much was wanting but that.' The whole phrase may be translated 'very nearly.'

85. *qui . . . vocaret.* *Qui* here = *ut*, 'in order that.' See Note 16, III. (a).

86. See General Note 20, on the Ablative Absolute.

87. *ad omnia pericula subeunda.* Gerundive Attraction, Note 19, II.
jungendi erant = 'were to be yoked.' Gerundive used attributively. Note 19, I. (b).

88. *quod . . . aleret, quod* with subjunctive, = 'of such a kind as to.' Note 16, III. (a).

89. *omnibus aspicientibus.* General Note 20, v. (a).

90. *non omittendum esse putabat.* General Note 19, N.B.

92. *praesidio navi*. Dative of purpose. Note 10 (c).
93. *maturandum (esse) sibi censuerunt* : the impersonal gerundive standing as indirect statement. The direct form would be *maturandum est nobis*. Note 19, I.
94. *minimum abfuit quin*. See Note on 84.
95. *ea colligenda* = Gerundive Attraction, Note 19, II.
prius . . . quam. Translate as though *priusquam* formed one word, 'before they reached.'
101. *quem dicunt excogitasse*. A Relative Clause is here thrown into the Accusative and Infinitive, *quem* being Subject to *excogitasse*. The construction will be easily understood if *quem* is resolved into *et eum*.
102. *aliae alias in partes* = 'some one way and some another.'
106. *in eo erat ut* = 'was on the point of.'
111. *praesidio*. Dative of Purpose. Note 10 (c); *Lat. Prim.* § 108.
115. *aliquantum itineris*. Genitive of Thing measured. Note 9 (c); *Lat. Prim.*, § 131.
116. *salutem futuram* : Accusative and Infinitive, depending on some verb of saying, which can easily be supplied.
117. *in eo esset*. See Note 106.
vide ut facias, 'see thou make,' *i.e.* 'take care to make.' *Facias* is in subjunctive, being an indirect command.
120. *ei persuasum sit*. Verbs that govern the dative can only be used in the passive impersonally; so 'I am persuaded' = *persuasum est mihi*, lit. 'it is persuaded to me.'

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	=	<i>ablative.</i>
acc.	=	<i>accusative.</i>
adj.	=	<i>adjective.</i>
adv.	=	<i>adverb.</i>
c.	=	<i>common gender.</i>
comp.	=	<i>compound.</i>
compar.	=	<i>comparative.</i>
conj.	=	<i>conjunction.</i>
dat.	=	<i>dative.</i>
decl.	=	<i>declension.</i>
defect.	=	<i>defective verb.</i>
dep.	=	<i>deponent verb.</i>
f.	=	<i>feminine gender.</i>
fut.	=	<i>future.</i>
gen.	=	<i>genitive.</i>
ger.	=	<i>gerund.</i>
imperat.	=	<i>imperative.</i>
imperf.	=	<i>imperfect.</i>
impers.	=	<i>impersonal verb.</i>
incep.	=	<i>inceptive verb.</i>
indecl.	=	<i>indeclinable.</i>
indef.	=	<i>indefinite.</i>
indic.	=	<i>indicative.</i>
infin.	=	<i>infinitive.</i>

inter.	=	<i>interjection.</i>
interrog.	=	<i>interrogative.</i>
intrans.	=	<i>intransitive.</i>
irreg.	=	<i>irregular.</i>
m.	=	<i>masculine gender.</i>
n.	=	<i>neuter gender.</i>
num.	=	<i>numerical.</i>
part.	=	<i>participle.</i>
pass.	=	<i>passive.</i>
perf.	=	<i>perfect.</i>
plu.	=	<i>plural.</i>
plup.	=	<i>pluperfect.</i>
pres.	=	<i>present.</i>
prep.	=	<i>preposition.</i>
pron.	=	<i>pronoun.</i>
reflex.	=	<i>reflexive.</i>
sing.	=	<i>singular.</i>
subj.	=	<i>subjunctive.</i>
subst.	=	<i>substantive.</i>
sup.	=	<i>supine.</i>
superl.	=	<i>superlative.</i>
trans.	=	<i>transitive.</i>
v.	=	<i>verb.</i>

A or ab, prep. abl., *by, from.*

ab-do, dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. 3, *hide* [do].

ab-duco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *take away.*

āb-eo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, v. 4, *go away, depart* [eo. L. P., § 80].

abi, *imperative of ab-eo.*

ab-jicio, -jicēre, -jēcī, -jectum, v. 3, *throw away* [ab + jacio].

ab-rīpio, -rīpēre, -rīpūi, -reptum, v. 3, *steal away, carry off* [ab + rapio].

abs-cido, -cidēre, -cīdī, -cisum, v. 3, *cut off.*

abstūli, *perf. of aufēro.*

ab-sum, -esse, -fui, *be distant, be wanting* [sum].

ab-sūm-o, -sumēre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. 3, *consume, destroy.*

Absyrt-us, -i, m., *Absyrtus (brother of Medea).*

ac, conj., *and. After idem or simul, ac = as; after aliter = than.*

ac- in compound words stands for ad before c; thus, ac-curro for ad-curro.

ac-cendo, -cendēre, -cendi, -censum, v. 3, *light, kindle* [ad + cendo].

acceperat, *pluperf. of accipio*.
 ac-cido, -cidere, -cidi, v. 3, *happen*
 (often impers. = *it happens*) [ad +
 cado].
 ac-cipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3,
receive [ad + capio].
 ac-cumbo, -cumbere, -cūbui, -cubī-
 tum, v. 3, *sit down (to table)* [ad +
 cumbo].
 ac-curro, -currere, -curri, -cursum,
 v. 3, *run to, come up* [ad +
 curro].
 āci-es, -ei, f., *line of battle*.
 Acrisi-us, -i, *Acrisius (grandfather*
of Perseus).
 acriter, adv., *sharply* [acer].
 ad, prep. acc., *to, at (a time)*.
 ad-amo, -amare, -amāvi, -amātum,
 v. 1, *fall in love with*.
 ad-dūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum,
 v. 3, *lead on, bring, induce*.
 ād-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, v. 4., *go to,*
approach [eo].
 ād-hībeo, -hibere, -hībītum, v. 2, *em-*
ploy [ad + habeo].
 adhuc, adv., *up to this time, still*.
 ād-imo, -imere, -ēmi, -emptum, v. 3,
take away [ad + emo].
 ādīt-us, -ūs, m., *entrance, approach*
 [ad + eo].
 ad-jicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3,
hurl, throw [ad + jacio].
 ad-jungo, -jungere, -junxi, -junctum,
 v. 3, *join*.
 Admēt-a, -ae, f., *Admeta (daughter*
of Eurystheus).
 admīr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *ad-*
miire.
 ad-mitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum,
 v. 3, *allow*.
 ād-ōlesc-ēns, -entis, m., *young man*.
 ād-ōlescenti-a, -ae f., *youth*.
 ad-sto, -stare, -stīti, v. 1 (*compound*
of sto), *stand at, or near*.

ād-ūro, -ūrere, -ussi, -ustum, v. 3,
burn, scorch.
 ad-vēnio, -venire, -vēni, -ventum,
 v. 4, *come towards, approach*.
 advent-us, -ūs, m., *approach, arrival*.
 ad-vōc-ō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call*
to.
 Aeāc-us, -i, m., *Aeacus (one of the*
three judges of Hades).
 aed-es, is, f. (in sing.) *temple, (in*
plur.) house.
 aedīfici-um, -i, n., *building* [aedes +
 facio].
 aedīfic-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *build*.
 Aedu-i, -orum, m. plu., *the Aeduians*
(a Gallic tribe).
 Aeēt-es, ae, m., *king of the Colchi*.
 aegre, adv., *ill, with difficulty*; aegre
 ferre = *to be displeased at*.
 Aegypti-us, -a, -um, adj. *Egyptian*.
 Aegyptus, -i, f., *Egypt*.
 aenē-us, -a, -um, adj., *brazen* [aes].
 Aeol-us, -i, m., *Aeolus (king of the*
winds).
 aequ-us, -a, -um, adj., *fair, right,*
just.
 aēr, aēris, m., *air*, acc. aēr-a and -em.
 aes, aeris, n., *copper*.
 Aes-on, -ōnis, m., *father of Jason*.
 aest-as, -ātis, f. *summer*.
 aet-as, -ātis, f., *age, old age*.
 aetern-us, -a, -um, adj., *eternal*; in
 aeternum = *for ever*.
 Aethiōp-es, -um, m. plu., *the Aethio-*
pians.
 Aethiōpi-a, -ae, f., *Aethiopia (country*
of the Aethiopians).
 af-fēro, af-ferre, at-tūli, al-lātum (*com-*
pound of ad and fero), v. irreg.,
bring.
 af-ficio, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3,
move, affect [ad + facio]; supplicio
 afficere = *to visit with punishment*
 = *to punish*.

af-flict-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *shatter*.

af-fligo, -flīgēre, -flixi, -flictum, v. 3, *shatter*.

āger, agri, m., *field, land*.

agm-en, -ŷuis, n., *band* [ago, *drive*].

a-gnosco, -gnosċēre, -gnōvi, -gnītum, v. 3, *recognise* [ad + gnosco].

āgo, agēre, ēgi, actum, v. 3, *do, drive*; agere gratias, *return thanks*; agere vitam, *to pass one's life*.

āl-a, -ae, f., *wing*.

al-bus, -a, -um, adj., *white*.

Alcmēn-a, -ae, f., *Alcmene* (*mother of Hercules*).

ālīn-us, -a, -um, adj., *out of place*.

ālīquant-um, -i, n., *somewhat*.

ālī-quis, -qua, -quid, pron. indef., *some*.

ali-qui, -qua, -quod, adj. indef., *some*.

ālīter, adv., *otherwise, in another way, differently*.

ālī-us, -a, -ud, adj., *other* (*Lat. Prim.*, §34); alii . . . alii, *some . . . others*.

allātus, *particip. of affero*.

al-lig-o, -āre, -āvi, ātum, v. 1, *bind* [ad + ligo].

āl-o, alēre, alūi, altum and alītum, v. 3, *nourish*.

Alp-es, -ium, f., *the Alps*.

alter, -a, -um, adj., *one* (of two), *the other* (of two), *the second*.

alt-us, -a, -um, adj., *high, deep*; altum = *the deep*.

Amazōn-es, -um, f., plu., *the Amazons* (*a race of warlike women*).

amenti-a, -ae, f., *madness* [a + mens, *mind*].

amīc-us, -i, m., *friend*.

a-mitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *lose*.

Ammon, -is, m., *Ammon* (*an Egyptian god*).

ām-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *love, like*.

amor, -is, m., *love*.

ā-moveo, -mōvēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. 2, *move away*.

amphōr-a, -ae, f., *jar, bottle*.

an, conj., *or* (*in questions*).

aucōr-a, -ae, f., *anchor*.

Andrōmēd-a, -ae, f., *Andromeda* (*daughter of Cepheus*).

ānīm-a, -ae, f., *breath, soul, life*.

animad-vertō, -vertēre, -verti, -ver-sum, v. 3, *observe*.

ānīm-us, -i, m., *mind*; in animo habere = *to intend*.

ann-us, -i, m., *year*.

ante, prep. acc., *before* (also an adv.).

antea, adv., *before*.

ante-cello, -cellēre, v. 3, *surpass, excel*.

antēquam, conj., *before*.

antīqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *ancient*.

antr-um, -i, -n., *cave*.

anxi-et-as, -ātis, f., *anxiety*.

anxī-us, -a, -um, adj., *anxious*.

āper, apri, m., *wild boar*.

āpēr-io, -īre, -ui, -tum, v. 4, *open*.

Apoll-o, -īnis, m., *Apollo* (*a Roman god*).

ap- in compounds stands for ad before p.

ap-pello, -pellāre, -pellāvi, -pellātum, v. 1, *call, name*.

ap-pello, -pellēre, -pūli, -pulsum, v. 3, *bring to*; navem

appellere = *to bring to land*.

ap-pēto, -petēre, -petīvi, -petītum, v. 3, *draw near*.

ap-pōno, -ponēre, -pōsui, -posītum, v. 3, *set on*.

ap-propinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *approach*.

appulsus, *particip. of appello*.

aprum, acc. of aper.

apūd, prep. acc., *among, with*.

āqu-a, -ae, f., *water*.

ār-a, -ae, f., *altar*.

ap = ad.

arbĭtr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *consider, think, judge*.
 arb-or, -ōris, f., *tree*.
 arc-a, -ae, f., *chest, box, ark*.
 Arcădia, -ae, f., *Arcadia (a region of Greece)*.
 arcess-o, -ĕre, -īvi, -itum, v. 3, *fetch*.
 arc-us, -ūs, m., *bow*.
 ard-ens, -entis, part., *blazing*.
 ardeo, ardĕre, arsi, arsum, v. 2, *to be on fire, burn* (intrans.).
 ārĕn-a, -ae, f., *sand*.
 argent-um, -i, n., *silver*.
 Argonaut-ae, -arum, m. plu., *the Argonauts (i.e. the crew of the 'Argo')*.
 Argo, f., *the Argo (Jason's ship)*.
 Argōlic-us, -a, -um, *Argolic (i.e. belonging to Argolis, a district of Greece)*.
 Arg-us, -i, m., *Argus (the builder of the 'Argo')*.
 ārĭ-es, -ētis, m., *ram*.
 Ariovist-us, -i, m., *Ariovistus (a Gallic chief)*.
 armă, armōrum, n. plu., *arms, weapons*.
 arm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *equip, arm*.
 ār-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *plough*.
 ars, artis, f., *art, artificial means*.
 arx, arcis, f., *citadel*.
 a-scendo, -scendĕre, -scendi, -scensum, v. 3, *ascend* [ad + scando].
 Asi-a, -ae, f., *Asia*.
 a-spĭcio, -spĭcĕre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *behold, look on* [ad + specio].
 at, conj., *but, moreover*.
 Atl-as, -antis, m., *Atlas (a man who supported the heavens)*.
 atque, conj., *and* [also written ac before a consonant].
 ātrĭu-m, -i, n., *hall*.
 at-tingo, -tingĕre, -tĭgi, -tactum, v. 3, *touch at* [ad + tango].

attŭli, *perf. of affero*.
 auc-tor, -tōris, m., *adviser*.
 auctori-tas, -tātis, f., *influence*.
 audāci-a, -ae, f., *boldness, audacity*.
 audācĭt-as, -ātis, f., *boldness*.
 aud-ax, -ācis, adj., *bold*.
 audeo, audĕre, ausus sum, v. 2, semi-dep., *dare*.
 aud-io, -ĭre, -īvi, -itum, v. 4, *hear*.
 au-fĕro, au-ferre, abs-tŭli, ab-lātum, v. irreg., *carry off* [ab + fero].
 au-fŭgiō, -fugĕre, -fŭgi, -fugĭtum, v. 3, *run away, escape* [ab + fugio].
 Auge-as, -ae, m., *Augeas (a king in Elis)*.
 aur-a, -ae, f., *air, breeze*.
 aure-us, -a, -um, adj., *golden*.
 aur-is, -is, f., *ear*.
 aur-um, -i, n., *gold*.
 aut, conj., *or*; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or*.
 autem, *moreover, but*. Autem may frequently be translated *now*, used without reference to time: *Now it happened on that day*, etc.
 auxĭli-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *help*.
 auxĭli-um, -i, n., *help*.
 a-vĕho, -vĕhĕre, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry away*.
 āv-is, -is, c., *bird*.
 ā-vŏlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fly away*.
 āv-us, -i, m., *grandfather*.

B

Băbylon, -is, *Babylon*.
 băcŭlu-m, -i, n., *stick, wand*.
 balte-us, -i, m., *belt, girdle*.
 barbăr-us, -a, -um, adj., *barbarian*.
 bĕāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *happy*.
 Belg-ae, -arum, m. plu., *the Belgae (name of a people)*.
 bellicōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *warlike* [bellum].

bellu-a, -ae, f., *brute*.
 bell-um, -i, n., *war*.
 bene, adv., *well* [bonus].
 bēnēfici-um, -i, n., *kindness, benefit*
 [bene + facio].
 bēnigne, adv., *kindly*.
 bēnignit-as, -ātis, f., *kindness*.
 bībo, bībēre, bībi, v. 3, *drink*.
 bī-ceps, -cīpitis, adj., *two-headed* [bi
 + caput].
 bōn-us, -a, -um, adj., *good*.
 bōs, bōvis, c., *ox, cow*, gen. plu.
 boum; dat. and abl. bobus.
 brāchī-um, -i, n., *arm*.
 brēv-is, -e, adj., *short*.
 Britann-i, -orum, m. plu., *the*
Britons.
 Busīr-is, -īdis, m., *Busiris (a king of*
Egypt).

C

Cāc-us, -i, m., *Cacus (a giant living*
near the Tiber).
 cadāv-er, ēris, n., *carcass, dead body*.
 cādo, cadēre, cēcīdi, cāsum, v. 3,
fall.
 caec-us, -a, -um, adj., *blind*.
 caed-es, -is, f., *slaughter* [caedo, kill].
 Caesar, -is, m., *Caesar* (proper name).
 Cai-us, -i, *Caius* (proper name).
 Cālāis, -is, *Calais (a winged man, one*
of the Argonauts).
 cālāmīt-as, -ātis, f., *calamity*.
 calce-us, -i, m., *shoe*.
 cālē-fācio, -facēre, -fēcī, -factum,
 v. 3, *make hot*.
 cāl-or, -ōris, m., *heat*.
 camp-us, i, m., *plain*.
 cancer, cancri, m., *crab*.
 cān-is, is, m., *dog*.
 cāno, canēre, cecīni, cantum, v. 3,
sing.
 cant-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sing*
 [frequentative of cano].
 cāpi-o, capēre, cēp-i, capt-um, v. 3,
take, catch, receive, adopt.
 capit-, stem of caput.
 captīv-us, -a, -um, adj., *captive*
 [capio].
 cāput, cāpītis, n., *head*.
 carc-er, -ēris, m., *prison*.
 carmen, carmīnis, n., *song, charm*.
 cāro, carnis, f., *flesh*.
 carp-o, -ēre, -si, -tum, v. 3, *pluck*.
 Carthāg-o, -īnis, f., *Carthage (a town*
in Africa).
 cār-us, -a, -um, adj., *dear*.
 Castor, -is, m., *Castor (one of the*
Dioscuri, the twin sons of
Leda).
 castrā, castrorum, n. plu., *camp*.
 cāsu, adv., *by chance*.
 cās-us, -ūs, m., *chance, accident*
 [cado].
 cātēn-a, -ae, f., *chain*.
 caud-a, -ae, f., *tail*.
 caus-a, -ae, f., *cause, reason*; abl.
 causā, *for the sake of*.
 cāveo, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, v. 2,
beware (of), take care.
 cēlēb-er, -ris, -re, adj., *renowned,*
celebrated, frequented.
 cēlērit-as, -ātis, f., *speed* [celer, swift].
 cēlērit-er, adv., *quickly*.
 cēl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *conceal,*
hide.
 cen-a, -ae, f., *supper, dinner*.
 cenācūlum, -i, n., *dining-room*.
 cen-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sup,*
dine.
 Cenae-um, -i, n., *Cenaeum (a pro-*
montory of Euboea).
 cens-eo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2, *consider*.
 Centaur-us, -i, m., *centaur*; i.e. an
animal with horse's body and man's
head.

centum, num. adj., *one hundred*.

centuri-o, -ōnis, m., *centurion*.

Cephe-us, -i, m., *Cepheus (father of Andromeda)*.

Cerbēr-us, -i, m., *Cerberus (the three-headed dog of Hades)*.

Cēr-es, -ēris, f., *Ceres (the Roman goddess of agriculture)*.

cerno, cernēre, crēvi, crētum, v. 3, *discern, perceive*.

certām-en, -inis, n., *contest [certo, strive]*.

cert-us, -a, -um, *fixed, certain*; certorem facere = *to inform*.

cerv-us, -i, m., *stag*.

cēter, -a, -um, adj., *the rest, the others*.

Charon, -tis, m., *Charon (the ferryman of the dead)*.

cīb-us, -i, m., *food*.

Cicēro, -nis, m., *Cicero (a celebrated Roman orator)*.

Circ-e, -es, f., *Circe (an enchantress whose island Ulysses visited)*.

circīter, adv., and prep. with acc., *about*.

circum, prep. acc., *around*.

circum-do, -dāre, -dēdi, -dātus, v. 1, *surround*.

circum-sto, -stāre, -stēti, v. 1, *stand around*.

circum-volvo, -volvēre, -volvi, -volūtum, v. 3, *wrap round*.

cīthār-a, -ae, f., *harp, lyre*.

citharoed-us, -i, m., *harpist*.

cīv-is, -is, c., *citizen, fellow-countryman*.

cīvīt-as, -ātis, f., *state*.

clam, prep. abl., *without the knowledge of*.

clāmīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call out [freq. of clamo, Lat. Prim., § 71]*.

clām-or, -ōris, m., *shout, cry*.

claud-o, claudēre, claus-i, claus-um, v. 3, *shut*.

clāv-a, -ae, f., *club*.

clēmēnti-a, -ae, f., *mercy, kindness*.

coegi, perf. of cogo.

coelum, -i, n., *heaven, sky*.

coepi, coepisse, v. defect. (having no present stem tenses, *Lat. Prim., § 74*) *begin*.

cōgīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *consider, think over*.

co-gnosco, -gnosēre, -gnōvi, -gnītum, v. 3, *learn, find out, know [con (cum) + (g)nosco]*.

cōgo, cogēre, co-ēgi, co-actum, v. 3, *collect, compel [con (cum) + ago]*.

co-hortor, -hortāri, -hortātus, v. 1, dep., *encourage*.

Colch-i, -orum, m. plu., *the Colchians (the people of Colchis)*.

Colch-is, -īdis, f., *Colchis (a region of Asia, on the eastern shores of the Euxine)*.

col-ligo, -līgēre, -lēgi, -lectum, v. 3, *collect [con (=cum) + lego]*.

col-lōco, -locāre, -locāvi, -locātum, v. 1, *arrange, place [con (=cum) + loco]*.

col-lōquī-um, -i, n., *conversation [con + loquor]*.

coll-um, -i, n., *neck*.

cōlo, colēre, cōlūi, cultum, v. 3, *worship, till (the ground), inhabit*.

col-or, -ōris, m., *colour*.

cōlumb-a, -ae, f., *pigeon, dove*.

cōlumn-a, -ae, f., *column*.

cōm-es, -ītis, c., *companion [con + eo]*.

com-mitto, mittēre, -mīsi, -mis-sum, v. 3, *commit, entrust*; comm. proelium = *to join battle*.

com-mor-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *delay stay*.

} com = con

com-moveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. 2, *stir, rouse*.
 com-mūtatio, -nis, f., *change*.
 com-pāro, -pārāre, -parāvi, -parātum, v. 1, *collect, prepare*.
 com-pello, -pellēre, -pūli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive*.
 com-plector, -plecti, -plexus, v. 3, dep., *embrace*.
 com-plūr-es, plu. adj., *several*.
 com-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry, bring together*.
 com-prēhendo, -prēhendēre, -prēhendi, -prēhensum, v. 3, *seize, catch*.
 com-prīmo, -primēre, -pressi, -pressum, v. 3, *squeeze, compress* [con + premo].
 conāt-us, -ūs, m., *attempt* [conor].
 con- in compounds = cum.
 con-cēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *grant, yield*.
 con-curro, -currēre, -curri, -cursum, v. 3, *rush together*.
 con-do, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. 3, *found, store away*.
 con-fēro, con-ferre, con-tūli, col-lātum, v. irreg., *bring together, confer; se conferre, to betake one's self*.
 con-fīcīo, -fīcēre, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *complete, make, finish, wear out* [con + facio].
 con-firm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *establish, strengthen, declare; conf. jurejurando = to swear*.
 con-flīgo, -flīgēre, -flīxi, -flictum, v. 3, *dash together*.
 con-jīcīo, -jīcēre, -jēcī, -jectum, v. 3, *throw* [con + jacio].
 con-jungo, -jungēre, -junxi, -junctum, v. 3, *join*.
 con-jux, -jūgis, c., *husband, wife*.
 con-necto, -nectēre, -nexi, -nexum, v. 3, *join, connect*.

com = con.

con-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *try, attempt*.
 con-scen-do, -dēre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *go on board, climb*.
 con-scribo, -scribēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, v. 3, *enroll*.
 consens-us, -ūs, m., *consent, agreement* [con + sentio].
 con-sēquor, -sēqui, -sēcūtus, v. 3, dep., *overtake, follow*.
 con-serv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *preserve*.
 consili-um, -i, n., *advice, plan, purpose, prudence*.
 con-sisto, -sistēre, -stīti, -stītum, v. 3, *consist, stand*.
 conspect-us, -ūs, m., *sight* [conspicio].
 con-spicio, -spīcēre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *behold* [con + specio].
 con-stat, *impers., it is well known*.
 con-stītū-o, -ēre, -i, -tum, v. 3, *determine, appoint, set up*.
 con-sto, -stare, -stīti, -stātum, v. 1, *consist*.
 con-suesco, -suescēre, -suēvi, -suētum, v. 3, *become accustomed*.
 con-sul, -sūlis, m., *consul (a Roman magistrate)*.
 con-sūlo, -sūlēre, -sūlīi, -sultum, v. 3, *consult*.
 con-sūmo, -sūmēre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. 3, *consume, spend*.
 con-tēgo, -tēgēre, -texi, -tectum, v. 3, *cover*.
 con-tendo, -tendēre, -tendi, v. 3, *hasten, march*.
 con-texo, -texēre, -texui, -textum, v. 3, *weave*.
 con-ticesco, -tīlescēre, -tīcui, v. 3, *be silent* [con + taceo].
 con-tīneo, -tīnēre, -tīnni, -tentum, v. 2, *bound, keep within* [con + teneo].

con-tĭn-ens, -entis, f., *mainland*.
 con-tĭn-us, -a, um, adj., *successive*.
 contra, prep. acc., *against, contrary to*.
 contrōversi-a, -ae, f., *debate, quarrel*.
 con-tŭli, *perf. of con-fero*.
 con-vēſio, -vēſire, -vēni, -ventum, v.
 4, *come together, assemble* (intrans.).
 con-vertō, -vertēre, -verti, -versum,
 v. 3, *turn, change* (trans.).
 con-vīvĭum, -i, n., *banquet, feast*.
 con-vōc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call*
 together, assemble (trans.).
 cō-ſrĭor, -orĭri, -ortus, v. 4, dep.,
 arise.
 cōpĭ-a, -ae, f., *supply, quantity; in*
 plu., forces, troops.
 Cōrinth-us, -i, m., *Corinth (a city of*
 Greece, situated on the Isthmus).
 cōrĭ-um, -i, n., *hide, leather*.
 corn-u, -ūs, n., *horn*.
 corp-us, -ōris, n., *body*.
 cor-rĭpĭo, -ripĕre, -rĭpĭi, -reptum, v.
 3, *seize, snatch* [con + rapio].
 crātĕr-a, -ae, f., *bowl*.
 crēdĭbĭl-is, -e, adj., *credible* [credo].
 crē-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3,
 believe.
 cre-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *elect,*
 appoint.
 Cre-on, -ontis, m., *Creon (a king of*
 Corinth; also, a king of Thebes).
 crĕpĭt-us, -ūs, m., *clatter*.
 crĕpundi-a, -orum, n. plu., *rattle*.
 cresco, crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. 3,
 grow, increase.
 Crēt-a, -ae, f., *Crete (an island in the*
 Mediterranean).
 crucĭat-us, -ūs, m., *torture*.
 crudĕl-is, -e, adj., *cruel*.
 crus, cruris, n., *leg*.
 cūbĭcŭl-um, -i, n., *bedroom* [cubo].
 cūb-o, -āre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, v. 1, *lie down*.
 cui, *dat.*
 cūjus, *gen.* } *of qui or quis*.

culp-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *blame*.
 cultr-um, -i, n., *knife*.
 cum, prep. abl., *with*.
 cūn-ae, -arum, f. plu., *cradle*.
 cunct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *hesi-*
 tate.
 cupidit-as, -ātis, f., *desire* [cupidus].
 cūpĭd-o, -ĭnis, f., *desire*.
 cūpĭd-us, -a, -um, adj., *desirous*
 [i cupio].
 cūpĭ-o, -ĕre, -ĭvi or -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 3,
 desire.
 cur, interrog. adv., *why?*
 curro, currĕre, cūcurri, cursum, v. 3,
 run.
 curr-us, -ūs, m., *chariot*.
 curs-us, -ūs, m., *course, running*
 [curro].
 custod-io, -ĭre, -ĭvi, -ĭtum, v. 4,
 guard.
 cyāth-us, -i, m., *cup*.
 Cyclōp-es, -um, m. plu., *the Cyclops*
 (one-eyed monsters).
 Cŷzĭc-us, -i, n., *Cyzicus (an island in*
 the Propontis).

D

Dabo, *fut. of do*.
 damn-um, -i, n., *injury, harm, loss*.
 Dānā-ĕ, gen. -es, acc. -en, *Danae*
 (mother of Perseus).
 dat-um, *sup. of do*.
 de, prep. abl., *about, concerning,*
 from.
 dĕ-a, -ae, f., *goddess*.
 dĕb-ĕo, -ĕre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *owe;*
 debitus = due.
 dĕcem, num. adj., *ten*.
 de-cĭdo, -cĭdĕre, -cĭdi, v. 3, *fall down*
 [de + cado].
 dĕcĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *tenth* [decem].
 de-cĭpio, -cĭpere, -cĕpi, -ceptum, v.
 3, *deceive* [de + capio].

dēcōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *adorn, distinguish.*

dē-curro, -currere, -cucurri, -cursum, v. 3, *run down.*

dē-do, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. 3, *give up.*

dēdēc-us, -ōris, n., *dishonour, disgrace.*

dēdi, *perf. of do.*

dē-dūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead down, bring; deducere navem, to launch a ship.*

dē-fendo, -fendēre, -fendi, -fensum, v. 3, *defend.*

dē-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, v. irreg. *carry away.*

dēfess-us, -a, -um, part., *wearied out, exhausted.*

dē-fīcō, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *fail.*

Dēfānīr-a, -ae, *Deianira (daughter of Oeneus and wife of Hercules).*

deinde, adv., *then, next.*

dē-jīcō, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw down, cast [de + jacio].*

dē-lābor, -lābi, -lapsus, v. 3, dep., *fall down.*

delātus, *particip. of deferō.*

dēl-ēo, -ēre, -ēvi, -etum, v. 2, *destroy.*

dē-līgo, -ligere, -lēgi, -lectum, v. 3, *choose [de + lego].*

Delph-i, -orum, m. pln., *Delphi (a town in Greece, famed for its oracle of Apollo).*

Delphic-us, -a, -um, adj., *Delphic = of Delphi.*

dēmīss-us, -a, -um, adj., *downcast, dejected.*

dē-monstr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *point out, show.*

demum, adv., *at last.*

denique, adv., *lastly.*

dē-pello, -pellere, -pūli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive away.*

dē-plōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *lament.*

dē-pōn-o, -ponere, -pōsui, -pōsitum, v. 3, *lay aside, give up, deposit.*

dens, dentis, m., *tooth.*

dens-us, -a, -um, adj., *thick.*

dē-rīpio, -rīpere, -rīpi, -reptum, v. 3, *pull down [de + rapio].*

de-scendo, -scendēre, -scendi, -scensum, v. 3, *descend.*

de-sēro, -sērere, -sēruī, -sertum, v. 3, *desert.*

dēsert-us, -a, -um, adj., *deserted.*

desideri-um, -i, n., *desire, longing.*

dē-silio, -silire, -silui, -sultum, v. 4, *leap down [de + salio].*

dē-sisto, -sistere, -stīti, -stītum, v. 3, *cease.*

de-spēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *despair.*

dē-sum, -esse, -fui, v. irreg., *be wanting.*

destiti, *perf. of desisto.*

desuper, adv., *down from above.*

dē-terr-eo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *deter, frighten.*

dē-trāho, -trāhere, -traxi, -tractum, v. 3, *draw off.*

dē-us, -i, m., *God.*

dē-vōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *swallow, devour.*

de-verto, -vertēre, -verti, -versum, v. 3, *turn aside.*

dex-ter, -tra, -trum, adj., *right; dextra (mannus understood), the right hand.*

Dīān-a, -ae, f., *Diana (the goddess of hunting).*

dico, dicere, dixi, dictum, v. 3, *say; dicere diem = to appoint a day.*

dī-es, -ei, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), *day.*

diffīcīl-is, -e, adj., *difficult [dis + facilis].*

difficult-as, -ātis, f., *difficulty*.
 dif-fundo, -fundere, -fūdi, -fusum, v.
 3, *shed abroad, diffuse*.
 diligenter, adv., *carefully, diligently*.
 diligenti-a, -ae, f., *industry, diligence*.
 dī-lūcesco, -lucescere, -luxi, v. 3,
 grow light.
 dī-mitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum, v.
 3, *despatch, send away, loose, let slip*.
 Diomēd-es, -is, m., *Diomede (king of the Bistones in Thrace)*.
 dīr-us, -a, -um, adj., *dreadful*.
 dīs, dat. and abl. plu. of deus.
 dis-cēdo, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, v.
 3, *depart*.
 disco, discere, didici, v. 3, *learn*.
 discrim-en, -inis, n., *crisis, dangerous position*.
 disc-us, i, m., *quoit*.
 dis-jicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3,
 scatter [dis + jacio].
 dissip-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1,
 scatter.
 diu, adv., *for a long while*; diutius,
 comp., *longer*.
 dī-vello, -vellere, -velli, -vulsum, v.
 3, *tear asunder*.
 dīvers-us, -a, -um, adj., *different [di-
 verto]*.
 dīv-es, -ītis, adj., *rich*.
 di-vīdo, -vīdere, -vīsi, -vīsum, v. 3,
 divide.
 dixi, perf. of dico.
 do, dare, dēdi, dātum, v. 1, *give*.
 doc-eo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, v. 2, *teach,
 explain*.
 dōl-or, -ōris, m., *grief, pain*.
 dōl-us, -i, m., *trick, craft*.
 dōmīn-a, -ae, f., *mistress*.
 dōm-us, -ūs, f., *house*; domum, acc.,
 home.
 dōn-um, -i, n., *gift*.

dorm-io, -īre, -īvi or -ii, -ītum, v. 4,
 sleep.
 drac-o, -ōnis, m., *dragon, serpent*.
 dūbit-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *doubt,
 hesitate*.
 dūbi-us, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful*.
 dūc-o, ducere, dux-i, duct-um, v. 3,
 lead, ducere uxorem = to marry.
 dulcēd-o, -īnis, f., *sweetness*.
 dulc-is, -e, adj., *sweet*.
 dum, conj., *while, until*. N.B.—
 Dum (meaning *while*) is generally
 followed by the Present Tense,
 which, however, must be translated
 as if it were Imperfect, whenever
 the verb of the main sentence is in
 a Past Tense.
 duō, duae, duo, numeral adj., *two*.
 duōdēcim, numeral adj., *twelve*.
 duodeviginti, numeral adj., *eighteen*.
 dux, dūcis, c., *leader, commander*.
 duxi, perf. of duco.

E

E or ex, prep. abl., *out of, from*.
 eadem. See idem.
 eam, acc. f. of is.
 ēbri-us, -a, -um, adj., *drunk*.
 ē-dico, -dicere, -dixi, -dictum, v. 3,
 proclaim, appoint.
 ē-do, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, v. 3, *utter,
 give forth*.
 ē-dūco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3,
 lead out.
 ef-fervesco, -fervescere, -fervi, v. 3,
 boil.
 ef-ficio, -ficere, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3,
 *accomplish, produce an effect [ex +
 facio]*.
 ef-flo, -flāre, -flāvi, -flātum, v. 1,
 breathe out.
 ef-fugio, -fugere, -fūgi, v. 3, *escape
 [e + fugio]*.

ef-fundo, -fundere, -fūdi, -fūsum, v. 3, *pour out*.

ēgi, *perf. of ago*.

ēgō, *pron., 1. Lat. Prim., § 38.*

egregie, *adv., admirably.*

ē-grēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, v. 3, *dep., go out, go ashore.*

ē-jicō, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw out; ejicere se, to rush out [e + jacio].*

ējus, *gen. of is, ea, id.*

Elis, Elīdis, f., *Elis (a country in Greece).*

Elysium, -a, -um, *Elysian.*

ē-mitto, -mittere, -misi, missum, v. 3, *send forth.*

ēnim, *conj., for (N.B. — Translate it first, though it stands second).*

ens-is, -is, m., *sword.*

ē-nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *announce, make known.*

eo, *adv., thither, to that place.*

eodem, *abl. of idem.*

eorum, *gen. plu. of is.*

ēpistōl-a, ae, f., *letter.*

ēques, equitis, m., *horseman; in plu., cavalry.*

ēquitāt-us, -ūs, m., *cavalry.*

ēqu-us, -i, m., *horse.*

ēram, *imperf. of sum.*

ērect-us, -a, -um, *particip. of erigo used as adj., erect, upright.*

Ergin-us, -i, m., *Erginus (king of the Minyae).*

Erīdān-us, -i, m., *a river (situation doubtful).*

ē-rigo, -rīgere, -rexī, -rectum, v. 3, *raise, cheer [e + rego].*

ē-rīpio, -rīpēre, -rīpui, -reptum, v. 3, *rescue [e + rapio].*

ero, *fut. of sum.*

ērr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1., *wander, be mistaken.*

ē-rūdio, -rudire, -rūdīvi, -rūdītum, v. 4, *instruct.*

Erŷmanthi-us, a, -um, *adj., of Erymanthus (a mountain of Arcadia).*

Erŷthi-a, -ae (*an island off the coast of Spain [?]*).

et, *conj., and; et . . . et = both . . . and.*

ētiām, *conj., also.*

etsi, *conj., although.*

ēum, *acc. of is.*

Eurōp-a, -ae, *Europe.*

Eurysthe-us, -i, m., *Eurystheus (king of Tiryns).*

Eurytion, -is, m., *Eurytion (a giant who kept Geryon's oxen).*

Eurŷt-us, -i, m., *Eurytus (a king of Oechalia).*

ē-vādo, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāsum, v. 3, *escape, get away.*

ē-vānesco, -vānescere, -vānui, v. 3, *vanish away.*

ē-vēnio, -vēnire, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *turn out; sorte evenire = fall to.*

ē-vōc-ō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call out, challenge.*

ē-vōm-o, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, v. 3, *vomit forth.*

ex or ē, *prep. abl., out of, from.*

ex-ānīm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *kill, exhaust.*

ex-ardesco, -ardescere, -arsī, -arsum, v. 3, *be inflamed [ardeo, L. P., § 71].*

ex-cēdo, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *depart; e vita exc. = to die.*

ex-cīpio, -cīpere, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *receive, entertain [ex + capio].*

ex-cīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *arouse.*

ex-clām-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *cry out.*

ex-clūdo, -clūdēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, v. 3, *shut out, prevent [ex + claudio].*

ex-cōgīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *contrive*.

ex-crūcī-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *torture*.

ex-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, v. 4 (*compound of eo*), *go out*.

ex-erc-ēo, -ēre, -ēi, -ītum, v. 2, *exercise* [ex + arceo].

exercitatio, -nis, f., *exercise*.

exercit-us, -ūs, m., *army*.

ex-haurio, -haurire, -hausi, -haustum, v. 4, *drink off, drain*.

exīli-um. See exsīlium.

ex-istīm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *think, consider, believe* [ex + aestimo].

ex-ōrīor, -ōriri, -ortus, v. 4, dep., *arise, spring up*.

ex-pello, -pellere, -pūli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive out*.

ex-pīo, -piāre, -piāvi, -piātum, v. 1, *expiate*.

ex-plēo, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētum, v. 2, *fill, fulfil*.

explōrātor, -is, m., *spy*.

ex-plōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *explore*.

ex-pōno, -ponere, -pōsui, -pōsitum, v. 3, *set forth, explain; put on shore*.

ex-prīmo, -primere, -pressi, -pressum, v. 3, *press out*.

ex-sīlio, -sīlire, -sīlui, v. 4, *leap forth* [ex + salio].

exsīli-um, -i, n., *exile*.

ex-spect-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *wait, wait for, expect*.

ex-spīr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *breathe out*.

ex-strūo, -struere, -struxi, -structum, v. 3, *pile up*.

extemplo, adv., *immediately*.

ex-trāho, -trahere, -traxi, -tractum, v. 3, *rescue, drag out*.

extrēm-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of exterus*), *last, end, furthest*.

ex-ūo, -uere, -ui, -ūtum, v. 3, *put off*.

F

Fab-er, -ri, m., *smith*.

fabric-or, -āri, -atus, v. 1, dep., *make, fashion* [faber].

fabul-a, -ae, f., *fable, story* [fa-, stem of for=speak].

fācīlĕ, adv., *easily* [facio].

fācīn-us, -ōris, n., *crime* [facio].

fācio, facere, fēci, factum, v. 3, *make, do*.

fācult-as, ātis, f., *opportunity, means, chance* [facilis, *easy*].

fallo, fallere, fēfelli, falsum, v. 3, *deceive*.

fals-us, -a, -um, adj., *false*.

falx, falcis, f., *sickle*.

fām-a, -ae, f., *report, rumour* [fa- st. of for=speak].

fām-es, -is, f., *hunger*.

far, farris, n., *grain, meal*.

fāt-um, -i, n., *fate* (i.e. what is decreed : for, to speak).

fauc-es, -ium, f. plu., *throat*.

fax, fācis, f., *torch, fire-brand*.

feci, perf. of facio.

fēliciter, adv., *happily, fortunately*.

fēlix, fēlicis, adj., *happy*.

fēmīn-a, -ae, f., *woman*.

fēr-a, -ae, f., *wild animal, beast*.

fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. irreg., *bear, bring*; Lat. Prim., § 80.

fēr-ox, -ōcis, adj., *fierce, savage*.

ferr-eus, -ea, -eum, adj., *of iron*.

fess-us, -a, -um, adj., *weary*.

fīgūr-a, ae, f., *figure, shape*.

fīlī-a, -ae, f., *daughter*.

fīlī-us, -i, m., *son*.

fīngo, fingere, finxi, fictum, v. 3., *invent, make up*.

fīn-is, -is, m., *end, boundary*; in plu. *territory, country*.

fīnītīm-us, -a, -um, adj., *neighbouring*.

fīo, fīēri, factus sum, v. irreg., *be done, be made, happen*, *L. P.*, § 80.

flagr-ans, -antis, adj., *blazing, red-hot*.

flamm-a, -ae, f., *flame*.

flos, flōris, m., *flower*.

fluct-us, -ūs, m., *wave* [fluō].

flūmen, flūmīnis, n., *river* [fluō, flow].

fons, fontis, m., *fountain, spring*.

fōras, adv., *out of doors*.

fōris, adv., *out of doors*.

fōr-is, -is, f., *door*.

fōre=fūturus esse, fut. infin. of sum.

form-a, -ae, f., *beauty*.

formōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *beautiful*.

fortē, adv., *by chance*.

fort-is, -e, adj., *brave, strong*.

fortissime, superl. adv., *very bravely*.

fortūn-a, -ae, f., *fortune*.

foss-a, -ae, f., *ditch, trench* [fodio, dig].

fractus, particip. of frango.

frang-o, frangēre, frēg-i, fract-um, v. 3, *break*.

frā-ter, -tris, m., *brother*.

fraus, fraudis, f., *deception*.

fregi, perf. of frango.

frēmīt-us, -ūs, m., *roar*.

fren-o, -āre, āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *bridle, restrain*.

frēt-um, i, n., *strait*.

frons, frontis, f., *forehead*.

fruct-us, -ūs, m., *fruit* [fruor, enjoy].

frūment-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *fetch corn, forage*.

frūment-um, -i, n., *corn*.

frustra, adv., *in vain*.

fūg-a, -ae, f., *flight*.

fūgiō, fugēre, fūgi, fūgitum, v. 3, *to run away, flee*.

fui, perf. of sum.

fūm-us, i, m., *smoke*.

fūr-or, -ōris, m., *rage, madness*.

furt-um, -i, n., *theft* [fur, thief].

G

Gālĕ-a, -ae, f., *helmet*.

Galli-a, -ae, f., *Gaul*.

Gall-us, -a, -um, adj., *Gaul*.

gaudeo, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, v. 2, semi-dep., *rejoice*, *Lat. Prim.*, § 73.

gaudi-um, -i, n., *joy*.

gāvīsus, part. of gaudeo.

gens, gentis, f., *race, nation*.

gēn-us, -ēris, n., *kind*.

gēro, gerēre, gessi, gestum, v. 3, *carry on, carry, do, wage (war), wear*.

Gērĵon, -is, m., *Geryon* (a monster with three bodies).

gestus, part. of gero.

gīg-as, -antis, m., *giant*.

gigno, gignēre, gēnui, gēnītum, v. 3, *produce*.

glādi-us, -i, m., *sword*.

Glauc-e, -es, f. (a daughter of Creon).

glōrī-a, -ae, f., *glory*.

Gorgon, -is, f., *Gorgon*. Note 23.

Graeci-a, -ae, f., *Greece*.

Graec-us, -a, -um, adj., *Greek*.

Grai-ae, -arum, f. plu., *the Graiae*.

grāti-a, -ae, f., *favour*.

grāti-ae, -arum, f., *thanks*; agēre *gratias, to return thanks*.

grāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing*.

grāv-is, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, serious*.

grāvīter, adv., *severely*.

grāv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *oppress*.

gūbern-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *steer*.

gust-o, -āre, -ātum, v. 1, *taste*.

H

Hāb-ēo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *have, hold, consider*.
 hābīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *dwell, inhabit*.
 haec, *see hic*.
 haereo, haerēre, haesi, haesum, v. 2, *stick, hesitate*.
 haesīt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hesitate* [*frequent. of haereo, Lat. Prim., § 71*].
 Harpŷi-ae, -arum, *the Harpies* (birds with women's heads).
 hast-a, -ae, f., *spear*.
 haud, adv., *not*.
 haudquaquam, adv., *not at all*.
 haurio, haurire, hausi, haustum, v. 1, *draw off, drain, drink*.
 Helvēti-i, -orum, *the Helvetii*.
 herb-a, -ae, f., *herb, plant, grass*.
 Hercŭl-es, -is, m., *Hercules*.
 Hēsŭn-ē, -es, *Hesione* (daughter of Laomedon).
 Hespērīd-es, -um, f. plu., *the Hesperides* (nymphs who guarded the golden apples).
 hestern-us, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday*; *best. dies=yesterday*.
 hic, adv., *here*.
 hic, haec, hoc, adj. pron., *this*; ille . . . hic, often = *the former . . . the latter*.
 hinc, adv., *hence*.
 Hippōlŷt-e, -es, f., *Hippolyte* (queen of the Amazons).
 Hispāni-a, -ae, *Spain*.
 hoc. *See hic*.
 Hōmēr-us, -i, m., *Homer* (Greek poet).
 hom-o, -inis, m., *man*.
 hōn-or, -ōris, m., *honour*.
 hōr-a, -ae, f., *hour*, in horas = *from hour to hour*.

horribīl-is, -e, adj., *horrible* (horreo, *shudder*).
 hort-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *exhort, encourage, entreat*.
 hort-us, i, m., *garden*.
 hospīti-um, -i, n., *hospitality* [hospes, *guest*].
 host-is, -is, c., *enemy*.
 huc, adv., *hither, to this place*.
 hūmān-us, -a, -um, adj., *human* [homo].
 humēr-us, -i, m., *shoulder*.
 lūmi, adv., *on the ground*.
 Hydri-a, -ae, f., *the Hydra* (a nine-headed monster that lived in the Lernaean marshes).
 Hŷl-as, -ae, m., *Hylas* (a youth who sailed with the Argonauts).

I

I, *imperat. of eo, go!*
 i-bam, *imperf. of eo*.
 ibi, adv., *there, in that place*.
 ict-us, -ūs, m., *blow*.
 idem, eādem, idem, adj., *same* (Lat. Prim., p. 22); qui idem=*which also*.
 idōne-us, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, fit*.
 igitur, adv., *therefore*.
 ignar-us, -a, -um, adj., *ignorant* [in (not) + gnarus (*knowing*)].
 ignav-us, -a, -um, adj., *idle, cowardly* [in (not) + gnavus (*active*)].
 ign-is, -is, m., *fire*.
 ignōr-o, -āre, -āvi, ātum, v. 1, *be ignorant of* [ignarus].
 ignōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unknown* [in (not) + guotus].
 Ili-as, -adis, f., *the Iliad* (name of a Greek poem).
 il-lātus, *part. of infero*.
 ille, illa, illud, adj. pron., *that, he, she, etc.* (Lat. Prim., p. 22); ille . . . hic often = *the former . . . the latter*.

il-lūvī-es, -ei, f., *filth*.
 imber, imbris, m., *shower* (*Lat. Prim.*, p. 22).
 im- stands for *in* before *b, m, p*. Observe that *in* has two meanings. See *in*.
 im-būo, -buēre, -būi, -būtum, v. 3, *dip, soak*.
 im-mānīt-as, -ātis, f., *cruelty, barbarity* [*in* (ii), *not*].
 im-mitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *let in, send in*.
 im-mōl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice* [*in* (on) + *mola* (*meal*); *victims were sprinkled with meal*].
 im-pēd-īo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *hinder, prevent* [*in* + *ped-* st. of *pes*].
 im-pello, -pellēre, -pūli, pulsum, v. 3, *incite, urge*.
 im-perāt-or, -ōris, m., *general* [*impero*].
 im-pērāt-um, -i, *rule, command* [*impero*].
 im-pērīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unskilled in* (with gen.).
 im-pērī-um, -i, *rule, command* [*impero*].
 im-pēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1 (dat.), *order, command* [*in* + *paro*, *put upon*].
 im-petr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *obtain a request* [*in* + *patro*].
 im-pēt-us, -ūs, m., *attack*; *facere impetum, to charge* [*in* + *peto*].
 im-pōno, -ponēre, -pōsui, -pōsitum, v. 3, *place upon, lay upon*.
 im-prōb-us, -a, -um, adj., *wicked* [*in, not*].
 im-pulsus, *part. of impello*.
 in, (i) prep., with abl. *in*, with acc. *into, to*; (ii) an inseparable prefix with negative meaning—thus, *infelix, unhappy*.

in-cen-do, -dēre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *burn, set on fire*.
 in-cīdo, -cīdere, -cīdi, v. 3, *fall into, or upon* [*in* + *cado*].
 in-clūdo, -clūdēre, -clūsi, -clūsum, v. 3, *enclose, shut up*.
 in-cōl-a, -ae, c., *inhabitant*.
 in-cōl-o, -ēre, -ui, v. 3, *inhabit, dwell*.
 in-cōlūm-is, -e, adj., *unhurt, safe*.
 in-commōd-um, -i, n., *inconvenience* [*in, not*].
 in-crēdībil-is, -e, adj., *incredible* [*in, not*].
 in-dignātio, -nis, f., *indignation, wrath* [*in, not*].
 in-dūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *induce, lead on*.
 in-du-o, -ēre, -i, -tum, v. 3, *put on, clothe*.
 in-ēo, -īre, -īi, -ītum, v. 4 (compound of *eo*, *Lat. Prim.*, § 80), *enter, adopt*.
 in-fand-us, -a, -um, adj., *unholy, monstrous, unutterable* [*in* (not) + *fandus*, *ger. of* *for* (*speak*)].
 in-fans, -fantis, c., *infant*. [*See in-fandus*].
 in-fect-us, -a, -um, *not done*; *re infecta* = *without success*.
 in-fēl-ix, -īcis, adj., *unhappy, unfortunate*.
 infēr-i, -orum, plu., *the dead, inhabitants of the lower world* [*infra*].
 in-fēro, inferre, intūli, illātum, v. ir-reg., *inflict, make* (war).
 in-fest-us, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe*.
 in-ficīo, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *stain, dip, soak* [*in* (into) + *facio*].
 in-fundo, -fundere, -fūdi, fūsum, v. 3, *pour in or upon*.
 ingens, ingentis, adj., *vast, huge*.
 in-īmīcus, *unfriendly, hostile* [*in* (not) + *amicus*].
 in-īti-um, -i, n., *beginning* [*in* (into) + *eo*].

in-jīcīo, -jicēre, -jēcī, -jectum, v. 3 (acc. and dat.), *cause, lay upon, throw upon* [in + jacio].
 in-jūrī-a, -ae, f., *wrong, hurt, harm* [in (not) + jus].
 inquam (3d. sing., inquit), *defect, say* (Lat. Prim., § 74, III.).
 inquit. See inquam.
 in-sānī-a, -ae, f., *madness, insanity* [in (not) + sanus (healthy)].
 in-sci-ens, -entis, adj., *unaware* [in (not) + scio, (know)].
 in-sēquor, -sēqui, -secūtus, v. 3, dep., *pursue*.
 in-sēro, -sērere, sēvi, -sītum, v. 3, *sow*.
 in-sīdī-ae, -arum, f. plu., *ambush, stratagem* [in + sedeo, sit].
 in-sper-go, -spērgere, -si, -sum, v. 3, *sprinkle on*.
 in-spīcīo, -spicēre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *look* [in + specio].
 in-stīt-ūo, -uēre, -ūi, -ūtum, v. 3, *settle upon, determine* [in + statuo].
 in-strūo, -struēre, -struxi, -structum, v. 3, *draw up, equip, furnish*.
 insula, ae, f., *island*.
 intel-ligo, -ligēre, -lexi, lectum, v. 3, *understand, perceive* [inter + lego].
 in-ten-do, -dēre, -di, -tum and -sum, v. 3, *stretch, draw* (a bow).
 inter, prep. acc., *among, between*.
 intēr-ēa, adv., *meanwhile* [lit. between those things].
 inter-fīcīo, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *kill*.
 iutērim, adv., *in the meanwhile*.
 intērī-or, -us, comp., *inner, interior*.
 inter-mitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *let pass; in pass., elapse*. Note 80.
 inter-sum, -esse, -fui, v. irreg., *be between*.
 inter-vallu-m, -i, n., *interval, space between*.

intra, prep., acc., *within*.
 intr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *go in, enter*.
 introītus, -ūs, m., *entrance* [intro + eo].
 in-tū-ēor, -ēri, -ītus, v. 2, dep., *look on, behold*.
 intulī, perf. of infero.
 in-ūsītāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unusual*.
 in-ūtīl-īs, -e, adj., *useless* [iu (not) + utilis].
 in-vēnīo, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *find* [lit. to come upon].
 in-vīdeo, -vidēre, -vidī, vīsum, v. 2 (dat.), *envy* (to look upon).
 invit-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *invite*.
 invīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling*.
 Iōlā-us, -i, m., *Iolaus* (a friend of Hercules).
 Iōlē, -es, f., *Iole* (daughter of Eurytus).
 ipsē, ipsā, ipsum, adj. pron., *self, very*.
 īr-ā, -ae, f., *anger*.
 īrascor, īrasci, īrātus, v. 3, *be angry*.
 īre, infn. of eo.
 īr-rīdeo, -ridēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, v. 2, *laugh at* [in + rideo].
 īr-rumpo, -rumpēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. 3, *burst in* [in + rumpo].
 īr-rūo, -ruēre, -rūi, v. 3, *rush in* [in + ruo].
 is, ēā, id, adj. pron., *that, he, she, it; in eo erat ut=was on the point of*.
 iste, ista, istud, adj. pron., *that* [is + tu].
 itā, adv., *so, in such a manner, thus* [is].
 Itālī-a, -ae, f., *Italy*.
 itāque, adv., *therefore, and so*.
 īter, itinēris, n., *journey; iter facere = to travel* [ire].
 itērum, adv., *again, a second time*.
 itinēris, gen. of iter.

J

Jāc-ēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, v. 2, *lie*.
 jācō, jācēre, jēci, jactum, v. 3, *throw, cast*.
 jam, adv., *already, now*.
 jamdūdum, adv., *for some time past*.
 jānū-a, -ae, f., *door*.
 Jōv-is, *gen. of Jupiter*.
 jūbēo, jūbēre, jussi, jussum, v. 2, *bid, order*.
 jūcund-us, -a, -um, adj., *sweet, pleasant*.
 jūdex, judicis, m., *judge* [jus + dico].
 jūg-um, -i, n., *yoke* [root jug-, as in jungo].
 jun-go, -gēre, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *join, connect, span, yoke*.
 Jūno, -nis, f., *Juno* (queen of the gods and wife of Jupiter).
 Jūp-iter, Jōvis, m., *Jupiter or Jove* (a Roman god).
 jūs, jūris, n., *right*; jus dicere = *to pronounce judgment*.
 jus-jurandum, juris-jurandi, n., *oath*.
 jussi, *perf. of jubeo*.
 juss-um, -ī, n., *command, order* [jubeo].
 juss-us, -ūs, *command, bidding*.
 just-us, -a, -um, adj., *just* [jus].
 jūvĕn-is, -is, m., *youth, young man*.

L

Lābor, labi, lapsus, v. 3, dep., *slip, glide*.
 lāb-or, -ōris, m., *labour, toil*.
 lābōr-o, -āre, āvi, ātum, v. 1, *labour, toil*.
 lac, lactis, n., *milk*.
 Lacōni-a, -ae, f. *Laconia* (a region in the Peloponnesus).
 lācrīm-a, -ae, f., *tear*.
 lāc-us, -ūs, m., *lake*.

laetīti-a, -ae, f., *joy* [laetus, *joyful*].
 laev-us, -a, -um, adj., *left*; laeva (manus *understood*), *the left hand*.
 lāment-um, -i, n., *lamentation*.
 Laōmēdon, -tis, m., *Laomedon* (a king of Troy).
 lāp-is, īdis, m., *stone*.
 lapsus, *part. of labor*.
 lāquē-us, i, m., *noose*.
 Lariss-a, -ae, f., *Larissa* (a town of *Thessaly*).
 lassītūd-o, -īnis, f., *weariness*.
 lāt-ēo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2, *lie hid, be concealed*.
 latr-o, -ōnis, m., *robber*.
 lāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide*.
 laud-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *praise*.
 lēgāt-us, -i, m., *ambassador* [lēgo, *send*].
 lēgi-o, -ōnis, f., *legion* [lēgo, *choose*].
 lēn-is, -e, adj., *gentle*.
 Lentūl-us, -i, m., *Lentulus* (a proper name).
 lēo, leōnis, m., *lion*.
 Lerna-e-us, -a, -um, adj., *of Lerna* (a district in *Aeolis*).
 Lesbi-a, -ae, f. (a woman's name).
 Lēth-e, -es, f., *Lethe* (one of the rivers of *Hades*).
 lēv-is, -e, adj., *light, slight*.
 lēviter, adv., *slightly*.
 lex, lēgis, f., *law*.
 libenter, adv., *gladly, willingly*.
 līber, libri, m., *book* [orig. bark of a tree].
 liber-ā, -um, adj., *free*.
 līber-i, -orum, m. plu., *children* [i.e. *free, not slaves*].
 libēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v., *liberate, set free*.
 lībert-as, -ātis, f., *liberty* [līber].
 Līby-a, -ae, f., *Libya* (i.e. *Africa*).
 līc-ēt, -uit, v. 2, *impers., is lawful* (dat.).

Līchas, -ae, m., *Lichas* (an attendant of Hercules).

ligne-us, -a, -um, adj., *wooden*.

lign-um, -i, n., *wood, log*.

lig-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tie, bind*.

Ligūr-es, -um, m., plu., *the Ligurians*.

līm-en, -īnis, n., *threshold*.

līm-us, -i, m., *mud*.

lin-ter, -ris, f., *boat*.

Līn-us, -i, m., *Linus* (one of the centaurs).

lītēr-ae, -arum, f. plu., *a letter*.

līt-us, ōris, n., *shore*.

lōc-us, -i, m., *place, situation*.

longē, adv., *far*; longius, *further*.

longinqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *distant*.

long-us, -a, -um, adj., *long*.

lōquor, loqui, lōcūtus, v. 3, dep., *speak*.

lōt-us, -i, f., *lotos* (a kind of fruit).

lucide, adv., *clearly* [lux, light].

lucr-um, -i, n., *gain*.

luct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *struggle*.

lūd-us, -i, m., *game*.

lūm-en, īnis, n., *light*.

lux, lūcis, f., *light*.

M

Mact-o, -āre, āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice*.

māgic-us, -a, -um, adj., *magic*.

māgis, adv., *more* (comp. of multum).

māgis-ter, -tri, m., *master* [root mag- in magnus].

magnifice, adv., *splendidly*.

magnificētia, -ae, f., *magnificence, splendour*.

magnific-us, -a, -um, adj., *splendid, magnificent* [magnus + facio].

magnitūd-o, -īnis, f., *greatness, size*.

magnōpēre, adv., *greatly* [magno opere].

magn-us, -a, -um, adj., *great*.

mālo, malle, mālūi, v. irreg., *prefer*.

māl-us, -a, -um, adj., *bad*.

māl-us, -i, f., *mast*.

man-do, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1. (dat.), *charge, command, entrust* [manus + do, to give into one's hand].

mānē, adv., *in the morning*.

mānē-o, manēre, mans-i, mans-um, v. 2, *remain*.

mān-es, -ium, m. plu., *souls (of the dead), shades*.

mān-ūs, -ūs, f., *hand, band of men*.

māre, māris, n., *sea*.

mārīt-us, -i, m., *husband* [mas, male].

Mars, Martis, m., *Mars* (the Roman god of war).

māt-er, -ris, f., *mother*.

mātrīmōnī-um, -i, n., *marriage*; ducere in matr. = *to marry*.

mātūr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hasten*.

maxīme, adv., *very greatly*.

maxīm-us, -a, -um, adj., (superl. of magnus), *greatest, very great*.

Mēdē-a, -ae, f., *Medea* (daughter of Aeetes).

mēdicāment-um, -i, n., *drug, poison*.

mēdicīna, f., *medicine, medical art* [medeor, heal].

mēdic-us, -a, -um, adj., *medical*.

mēdiocr-is, -e, adj., *ordinary* [medius].

mēdī-us, -a, -um, adj., *middle*, media nox = *the middle* (of the) *night*.

Medūs-a, -ae, f., *Medusa* (one of the Gorgons, terrible females who had wings and claws, and whose heads were covered with snakes).

mēlī-or, -us, adj., *better* (comp. of bonus).

membr-um, -i, n., *limb*.

mēmōri-a, ae, f., *memory*.

mēmōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *mention*.

mens, mentis, f., *mind*.

mens-a, -ae, f., *table*.

mentio, -nis, f., *mention*.
mercāt-or, -ōris, m., *merchant*.
merc-es, -ēdis, f., *payment, reward, fee*.
Mercūrī-us, -i, m., *Mercury* (a Roman god).
mer-go, -gēre, -si, -sum, v. 3, *plunge, sink*.
mērīdīān-us, -a, -um, adj., *midday*.
mērīdī-es, -ei, m., *south, midday* [merus, *pure*, dies].
mērīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *well-deserved*.
mē-us, -a, -um, adj., *my, mine*.
mihī, *dat. of ego*.
mīles, mīlītis, m., *soldier*.
mīlītār-is, -e, adj., *military, warlike*.
millē, plu. millia (adj. in sing., subst. in plu.), *a thousand, mille passuum = a thousand paces, a mile*.
mīn-ae, -arum, f. plu., *threats*.
Mīnerva, -ae, f., *Minerva* (the Roman goddess of wisdom).
mīnīme, adv. (superl.), *by no means, not at all*.
mīnīmus, -a, um, adj. (superl. of parvus), *very little, least*.
mīnīt-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *threaten*.
Mīn-os, -i (ois), m., *Minos* (one of the three judges of Hades).
mīnus, comp. adv., *less*.
Mīnŷ-ae, -arum, m. plu., *The Minyae* (the people to whom the Thebans paid tribute).
mīrācūl-um, -i, n., *miracle* [miror].
mīr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *wonder* (at).
mīr-us, -a, -um, adj., *strange*.
mīsi, *perf. of mitto*.
miscēo, miscēre, miscui, mixtum, v. 3, *mix, mingle*.
mīsēricordi-a, -ae, f., *compassion* [miser + cor, *heart*].

mitt-o, mittere, mīs-i, miss-um, v. 3, *send*.
mōdō, *abl. of mod-us*.
mōdō, adv. *only*; non modo . . . sed etiam = *not only . . . but also*.
mōd-ūs, -i, m., *way, manner*.
moeni-a, -orum, n. plu., *walls* (of a town).
mōla, -ae, f., *meal*.
mōlesti-a, -ae, f., *annoyance*.
mōn-eo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *warn*.
mons, montis, m., *mountain*.
monstr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *show, point out*.
monstr-um, -i, n., *monster*.
mōr-a, -ae, f., *delay*.
more, *abl. of mos*.
mordēo, mordēre, mōmordi, morsum, v. 2, *bite*.
mōrīor, mōri, mortuus, v. 3, dep., *die*.
mōr-or, āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *stay, linger, delay*.
mors, mortis, f., *death*.
mortālis, -e, adj., *mortal*.
mortīfer, -a, -um, adj., *deadly* [mors + fero].
mortu-us, -a, -um, *part. of morior*, *dead*.
mōs, mōris, m., *custom, manner*.
mōvĕ-o, mōvĕre, mōvi, mōt-um, v. 2, *move*.
mox, adv., *soon*.
mūg-ĭo, -ĭre, -ĭvi and -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4, *low, bellow*.
mūgīt-us, -ūs, m., *bellowing*.
mūlĭer, -is, f., *woman*.
multitūd-o, -īnis, f., *multitude* [multus].
mult-us, -a, -um, adj., *many, much*.
mūn-io, -ĭre, -ĭvi, -ĭtum, v. 4, *fortify* [moenia, *walls*].
mūn-us, -ĕris, n., *gift, office*.
mūr-us, -i, m., *wall*.

mūsīc-a, -ae, f., *music*.

mūt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *change*.

Mysīa, -ae, f., *Mysia* (a district of Asia Minor).

N

Nactus, *part. of nanciscor*.

nam, conj., *for*.

namque, conj., *for*.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus, v. 3, dep., *obtain*.

nando, *ger. of no, to swim*.

narr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tell, narrate*.

nascor, nasci, nātus, v. 3, dep., *be born*.

nāt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *float*.

nātūr-a, -ae, f., *nature, character* [nascor].

nautīc-us, -a, -um, adj., *nautical* [navis].

nāvīgatio, -nis, f., *sailing*.

nāvīg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sail* [navis + ago].

nāv-is, -is, f., *ship*, n. longa = *warship*.

nē, conj., *lest, that not, not to*.

nec, conj., *and not, nor*; nec . . . nec = *neither . . . nor* [also written neque].

nēcesse, n., indecl. adj., *necessary*.

nēc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *kill*.

neg-līgo, -līgēre, -lexi, -lectum, v. 3, *neglect, disregard* [nec + lego].

nēg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *say no, refuse, deny*.

nēgōl-um, -i, n., *business, matter, trouble, task* [nec + otium, leisure].

Nēmae-us, -a, -um, adj., *of Nemea* (a valley in Argolis).

nēm-o, -īnis, c., *nobody, no one* [ne + homo].

nep-os, -ōtis, m., *grandson*.

Neptūn-us, -i, m., *Neptune* (god of the sea).

nēquē, conj., *nor, and not*; neque . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*; neque enim, *for . . . not*.

nerv-us, -i, m., *sinew, strength*.

ne-scio, -scīre, -scīvi or -scīi, -scītum, v. 4, *be ignorant, not know*, nescio quis = *some*.

Ness-us, -i, m., *Nessus* (a centaur slain by Hercules).

neu, *and not* [neu = et ne].

neut-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *neither* [ne + uter].

nīg-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *black*.

nīhil, n., indecl., *nothing*.

nīsi, conj., *unless, if not*.

nix, nīvis, f., *snow*.

no, nāre, nāvi, v. 1, *swim*.

noctu, adv., *by night* [nox].

nocturn-us, -a, -um, adj., *of the night*; noct. tempus = *night-time*.

nōlo, nolle, nōlī, v. irreg., *be unwilling* (*Lat. Prim.*, § 80).

nōm-en, -īnis, n., *name* [what one is known by, nosco].

non, adv., *not*.

nondum, adv., *not yet*.

nonne, adv., *not* (in questions).

nonnull-us, -a, -um, adj., *some* [lit. not none = some].

nos, pron., we. *Lat. Prim.*, 38.

nost-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *our*.

nōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *well-known, celebrated* [nosco].

nōvem, num. adj., *nine*.

nōvīt-as, -ātis, f., *novelty* [novus].

nōv-us, -a, -um, adj., *new*.

nox, noctis, f., *night*.

nūbes, nubis, f., *cloud*.

nūd-us, -a, -um, adj., *bare*.

null-us, -a, -um, adj., *no, none* [ne + ullus].

num, adv. interrog. particle, used in questions when the answer *No* is expected.

nūmēr-us, i, m., *number*.
 numm-us, -i, m., *coin*.
 nunc, adv., *now*.
 nunquam, adv., *never* [ne + unquam].
 nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *report*.
 nunti-us, -i, m., *messenger*.
 nūper, adv., *recently, lately*.
 nusquam, adv., *nowhere* [ne + us-
 quam].
 nymph-a, -ae, f., *nymph*.

O

Ob, prep. acc., *on account of, for*.
 ob-jicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3
 (acc. and dat.), *throw in the way*
of [ob + jacio].
 ob-jurg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1,
reproach.
 oblatu*s*, *participle of offero*.
 ob-lino, -linere, -lēvi, -lītum, v. 3,
smear.
 oblit-us, -a, -um, *part. of obliviscor*,
forgetful.
 ob-liviscor, -livisci, -lītus, v. 3, dep.,
forget (gen.).
 obscur-us, -a, -um, adj., *dark*.
 ob-secr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1,
entreat.
 ob-sēro, -sērere, -sēvi, -sītum, v. 3,
fill.
 ob-ses, sīdis, m., *hostage*.
 ob-sīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, v. 2, *besiege*.
 obsītus, *part. of obsero*.
 ob-sto, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum, v. 3,
stand in the way.
 ob-strūo, -struere, -struxi, -structum,
 v. 3, *block up*.
 ob-test-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep.,
implore.
 ob-tīneo, -tinēre, -tīnuī, -tentum, v.
 2, *hold*.
 obtuli, *perf. of offero*.
 ob-viam, adv., *in the way*; obv. fio
 = *to meet*; obv. ire = *go to meet*.

oc- in compounds = ob before c.
 oc-casio, -nis, f., *opportunity, chance*.
 oc-cās-us, -ūs, m., *setting* [ob + cado].
 oc-cīdo, -cīdere, -cīsi, -cisum, v. 3,
kill, slay [ob + caedo].
 oc-cumbo, -cumbere, -cūbui, -cūbī-
 tum, v. 3, *fall*; morte occ. = *to*
die.
 oc-cūp-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *seize*,
come upon [ob + capio].
 oc-curro, -currere, -curri, -cursum,
 v. 3 (dat.), *meet*.
 Ocēān-us, -i, m., *Ocean*.
 ōcūl-us, -i, m., *eye*.
 ōdi, odisse, v. defect. (*used in perf.*
and plup. only), *hate*. Lat. Prim.,
 § 74.
 ōdī-um, -i, n., *hatred*.
 ōd-or, -ōris, m., *odour, smell*.
 Oechālī-a, -ae, f., *Oechalia* (a town in
 Euboea [?]).
 Oeneus, -i, m., *Oeneus* (father of
 Deianira).
 Oeta, -ae, f., *Oeta* (a mountain in
 Thessaly).
 of- in compounds = ob- before b.
 of-fendo, -fendere, -di, -sum, v. 3,
offend.
 of-fero, of-ferre, ob-tūli, ob-lātum,
 v. irreg., *offer, present*.
 offīcīna, -ae, f., *workshop*.
 of-ficī-um, -i, n., *duty, service* [ob +
 facio].
 ōlim, adv., *once, formerly*.
 Olymp-us, -i, m., *Olympus* (the abode
 of the gods).
 ō-mitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missum,
 v. 3, *lose, throw away, pass*
over.
 omnīno, adv., *altogether, wholly*.
 omn-is, -e, adj., *all*.
 ōnēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *load*.
 ōnūs, ōnēris, n., *burden*.
 ōpēr-a, -ae, f., *difficulty, work*.

ōpīnio, -nis, f., *opinion, expectation, reputation.*

oppīd-um, -i, n., *town.*

op- in compounds = ob- before p.

op-portūn-us, -a, -um, adj., *seasonable* [ob-portus, lit. *at the port*].

op-prīmo, -primēre, -pressi, -pres-sum, v. 3, *overpower, oppress, crush* [ob + premo].

op-pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1. *attack.*

optīm-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of bonus*), *excellent, very good, best.*

ōpus, ōpēris, n., *work.*

ōrācūl-um, -i, n., *oracle, i.e. a message from the gods delivered by the mouth of a priest or priestess: sometimes the sacred place where such messages were delivered is called an 'oracle' [oro].*

ōrātio, -nis, f., *speech*; habere orationem = *to speak* [oro].

ōrātor, -is, m., *orator* [oro].

orb-is, -is, m., *world.*

Orc-us, -i, m., *Orcus* (the abode of the dead).

ord-o, -īnis, m., *order, arrangement, rank*; ex ordine = *in order.*

ōrīor, orīri, ortus, v. 4, dep., *arise*; orta luce = *at dawn.*

orn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *adorn.*

ōr-o, -āvi, -ātum v. 1, *pray, beg, speak* [os, oris, mouth].

Orphe-us, -i, m., *Orpheus* (a renowned musician, who entranced beasts, trees, and rocks, so that they followed him as he played).

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth.*

os-ten-do, -dēre, -di, -tum, v. 3, *show, explain* [ob + tendo].

osti-um, -i, n., *doorway, mouth (of a river)* [os].

ōv-is, -is, c., *sheep.*

P

Pābūl-um, -i, n., *food for cattle, fodder* [pasco].

paenē, adv., *nearly.*

pālaestr-a, -ae, f., *gymnasium, wrestling-ground.*

pāl-us, -i, m., *stake.*

pāl-us, -ūdis, f., *marsh.*

parco, parcēre, peperci, parsum, v. 3 (dat.), *spare.*

par-eo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2 (dat.), *obey.*

pār-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *prepare, make ready, procure.*

pars, partis, f., *part, side, direction.*

pār-um, adv., *not very.*

parv-us, -a, -um, adj., *small.*

pasco, pascēre, pāvi, pastum, v. 3, *feed* (trans.), in pass. = *feed* (intrans.).

passus, *participle of patior.*

pass-us, -ūs, m., *pace*; mille passuum = *a mile.*

past-or, -ōris, m., *shepherd* [pasco].

pātē-fācio, -facēre, -fēci, -factum, v. 3, *open, throw open.*

pāt-er, -ris, m., *father.*

pātlor, pāti, passus, v. 3, dep., *suffer, allow.*

patri-a, -ae, f., *country, fatherland* [pater].

pauc-us, -a, -um, adj., *few.*

paulo or paulum, adv., *a little.*

pauper, -is, adj., *poor.*

pāv-or, -ōris, m., *terror, panic.*

pax, pācis, f., *peace.*

pect-us, -ōris, n., *breast.*

pēcūni-a, -ae, f., *money* [pecus (cattle being wealth)].

pēc-us, -ōris, n., *flock, sheep, cattle* (collectively).

pēc-us, -ūdis, f., *beast* (a single head of cattle).

ped- stem of pes.

Pēli-as, -ae, m., *Pelias* (brother of Aeson, and uncle of Jason).

pell-is, -is, f., *skin, hide*.

pello, pellēre, pēpūli, pulsum, v. 3, *drive away, beat*.

pendo, pendēre, pēpendi, pensum, v. 3, *pay, lit. weigh*.

Pēnēlōp-e, -es, f., *Penelope* (wife of Ulysses).

per, prep. acc., *through, by means of*.

per-cīpio, -cīpēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *feel* [per + capio].

per-cūtio, -cūtēre, -cussi, -cussum, v. 3, *strike* [per + quatio].

per-dūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *bring*.

pēgrīn-us, -i, m., *stranger* [per + ager].

pērenn-is, -e, adj., *perpetual* [per + annus].

pēr-eo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, v. 4, *perish* [eo].

per-fero, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, v. irreg., *bear, endure*.

per-ficio, -ficēre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *accomplish* [per + facio].

per-flo, -flāre, -flāvi, -flātum, v. 1, *blow through*.

per-fringo, -fringēre, -frēgi, -fractum, v. 3, *dash in pieces* [per + frango].

per-icūl-um, -i, n., *danger, peril* [lit. an experiment].

per-iti-a, -ae, f., *skill, experience*.

per-lustr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *examine, look round*.

per-mān-eo, -ēre, -si, v. 2, *remain*.

per-rumpo, -rumpēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. 3, *burst (through)*.

per-scribo, -scribēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, v. 3, *write at length*.

Per-se-us, -i, m., *Perseus* (son of Danae).

per-solvo, -solvēre, -solvi, -sōlūtum, v. 3, *pay*.

per-suā-deo, -dēre, -si, -sum, v. 2, *persuade* (dat.).

per-territ-us, -a, -um, part., *thoroughly frightened*.

per-turb-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *disturb, agitate*.

per-vēnio, -vēnīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *reach, arrive*.

pes, pēdis, m., *foot*.

peto, pētēre, petīvi and petīi, petītum, v. 3, *seek, demand, attack*.

Phās-is, -is, m., *The Phasis* (a river flowing into the Euxine).

Phīne-us, -i, m., *Phineus* (a king of Salmydessus (a town in Thrace)).

Phōl-us, -i, m., *Pholus* (a centaur who entertained Hercules).

Phrix-us, -i, m., *Phrixus* (brother of Helle). See Note, § 76.

pingu-is, -e, adj., *fat*.

piscāt-or, -ōris, m., *fisherman* [piscis].

plaus-us, -ūs, m., *applause*.

plūrim-us, -a, -um, adj., *superl. of multus*, *very many*.

plus, plūris, adj., (*comp. of multus*), *more, several*.

Plūt-o, -ōnis, m., *Pluto* (king of the infernal regions).

pōcūl-um, -i, n., *cup*.

poen-a, -ae, f., *penalty*.

pōēt-a, -ae, m., *poet*.

pollīc-ēor, -ēri, -ītus, v. 2, dep., *promise*.

Pōlydect-es, -is, m., *Polydectes* (proper name).

Pōlyphēm-us, -i, m., *Polyphemus* (i. one of the Cyclops; ii. one of the Argonauts).

pōm-um, -i, n., *fruit, apple*.

pond-us, -ēris, n., *weight*.

pōno, ponēre, pōsui, pōsūtum, v. 3, *place*; ponere castra=*to pitch a camp*; poni in=*to depend upon*.

pons, pontis, m., *bridge*.

porc-us, -i, m., *pig*.
 port-a, -ae, f., *gate*.
 port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry*.
 port-us, -ūs, m., *harbour, port*.
 posco, poscēre, pōposci, v. 3, *demand*.
 positus, *participle of pono*.
 pos-sīdēo, -sīdēre, -sēdi, -sessum, v. 2, *possess*.
 pos-sum, posse, potui, v. irreg. (*Lat. Prim.*, § 80), *be able, can*.
 post, prep. acc., *after, behind*; also adv., *after*.
 postēā, adv., *afterwards*.
 postēr-us, -a, -um, adj., *next, following*.
 postquam, conj., *when, after*: the perfect tense after *postquam* should generally be translated as though it were pluperfect.
 pos-trīdiē, adv., *on the next day*.
 postūl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *demand*.
 poteram, *imperf. of possum*.
 pōt-ior, -iri, -ītus, v. 4, *get possession of (abl.)*.
 potui, *perf. of possum*.
 praeācūt-us, -a, -um, adj., *sharp at the end*.
 praeb-ēo, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, v. 3, *show, put forth, supply, present*.
 prae-cāveo, -cavēre, -cāvi, -cautum, v. 2, *take care*.
 prae-cēdo, -cedēre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *surpass, excel*.
 praeclār-us, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, remarkable*.
 prae-cīpiō, -cīpēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3 (dat.), *order, charge* [prae + capio].
 praecipūē, adv., *especially*.
 praed-a, -ae, f., *booty, prey*.
 prae-dico, -dicēre, -dixi, -dictum, v. 3, *foretell*.

praed-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *plunder* [praeda].
 prae-mitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *send forward*.
 praemi-um, -i, n., *reward, prize*.
 prae-sens, -sentis, adj., *present, immediate* [prae-sum].
 praesenti-a, -ae, f., *the present*.
 prae-ses, -sīdis, m., *protector*.
 praesīdī-um, -i, n., *protection, guard, garrison* [prae + sedeo].
 praest-ans, -antis, adj., *remarkable* [prae + sto].
 prae-sto, -stāre, -stīti, -stītum, v. 1, *show, put forth*.
 prae-sum, -esse, fui, v. irreg., *take the lead, preside over* (dat.).
 praeter, prep. acc., *except, beside*.
 praetērēā, adv., *besides, moreover*.
 praetēr-ēo, -īre, -ii, -ītum, v. irreg., *pass by*.
 praeter-mitto, -mittēre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *pass over, omit*.
 prēhen-do, -dēre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *seize*.
 prēmo, prēmēre, pressi, pressum, v. 3, *press, check*.
 prētī-um, -i, n., *price*.
 prex, prēcīs, f., *prayer, entreaty*.
 primum, adv., *first*.
 prīm-us, -a, -um, adj., *first* (*superl. of prior*).
 pristin-us, -a, -um, adj., *former*.
 priūs, adv., *before*.
 priusquam, conj., *before* (*sometimes separated by one or more words, prius . . . quam, 95*).
 pro, prep. abl., *for, on behalf of, in return for, by way of*.
 prōcūl, adv., *at a distance, far*.
 prōd-esse, *inf. of prosum*.
 proelium, -i, n., *battle*; proel. com-mittere = *to join battle*.
 prōfectio, -nis, f., *departure, start*.

prō-ficiscor, -ficisci, -fectus, v. 3, dep., *set out, start, march*.
 pro-grēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, v. 3, dep., *advance* [pro + gradior].
 prō-hīb-eo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *prevent* [pro + habeo].
 proinde, adv., *then, therefore*.
 prō-jicio, -jicere, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw, cast away* [pro + jacio].
 prō-mitto, -mittere, -mīsi, missum, v. 3, *promise*.
 prōm-o, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, v. 3, *bring out* [pro + emo].
 prōpēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -atum, v. 1, *hasten*.
 prō-pōno, -ponere, -pōsi, -pōsitum, v. 3, *set before, offer, propose*.
 propter, prep. acc., *on account of*.
 prōr-a, -ae, f., *prow*.
 prō-sēquor, -sēqui, -sēcūtus, v. 3, dep., *follow*.
 Proserpīn-a, -ae, f., *Proserpine* (wife of Pluto, and daughter of Ceres).
 pro-sterno, -sternere, -strāvi, -strātum, v. 3, *throw down, stretch*.
 pro-sum, prod-esse, pro-fui, v. (dat.), *profit, avail, assist*.
 prō-vēho, -vehere, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry forward*.
 prō-vōc-o, -āre, -āvi, -atum, v. 1, *challenge*.
 proxim-us, -a, -um, adj., *next* (*superl. of propior*).
 prūdenti-a, -ae, f., *prudence* [prudens = prō-videns].
 pūell-a, -ae, f., *girl*.
 pūer, -i, m., *boy* [a puero = *from boy-hood*].
 pugn-a, -ae, f., *fighting*.
 pugn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fight*.
 pul-cher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful*.
 puls-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *knock*.
 puls-us, part. of pello.

punct-um, -i, n., *moment*.
 pūn-īo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *punish*.
 purg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *clean*.
 pūt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *think*.
 Pythi-a, -ae, f., *the inspired prophetess of Apollo at Delphi*.

Q

Quaeque, f. of quisque.
 quaero, quaerere, quaesivi (or -ii), quaesitum, v. 3, *seek, inquire*.
 quāl-is, -e, adj. pron., *of what sort*.
 quam, adv., *how*; (with a *superl.*) *as possible*; quam plurimi = *as many as possible*.
 quanquam, conj., *although*.
 quant-us, -a, -um, adj., *how great*.
 quart-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *fourth*.
 quāsi, adj., *as if*.
 quāttuor, num. adj., *four*.
 que, conj., *and*, always attached to a word, thus *tela saxaque* = darts and stones.
 quendam, acc. of quidam.
 qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which*. *Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, adj., *certain*.
 quīdem, adv., *indeed*; ne . . . quīdem = *not even*.
 quī-es, -ētis, f., *rest*.
 quin, conj., *but that*; haud multum (or minimum) abfuit quin, 'very nearly,' = *lit.* 'not much was wanting but that.'
 quinquāginta, num. adj., *fifty*.
 quint-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *fifth*.
 quis, quis, quid, pron. interrog., *who? what?* *Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
 quis, qua, quid, pron. indef., *any*. *Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
 quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who? what?*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, pron. indef., *each*.

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, pron. indef., *any one, anything*; neque quisquam=*and no one*.

quò, adv., *whither, and . . . thither*; quo? interrog., *whither?*

quòd, conj., *because*.

quod, neut. nom. and acc. of qui.

Note 62.

quomodo, adv., *how*.

quòniàm, conj., *since*.

quòquē, conj., *also*.

quòtannis, adv., *every year*.

quòtidie, adv., *every day*.

quòties, adv., *as often as*.

quòsusquē, adv., *how long?*

quum, conj., *when, since*.

R

Rām-us, -i, m., *branch*.

rāpīo, rapēre, rāpūi, raptum, v. 3, *seize, snatch*.

rātī-o, -ōnis, f., *means, method*.

rebus, dat. and abl. pl. of res.

rēcens, recentis, adj., *fresh*.

rē-cīpīo, -cīpēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 2, *recover*; se recipere, *betake one's self, recover one's self*.

rēcrē-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *refresh*.

rect-us, -a, -um, adj., *straight, right*.

rē-cumbo, -cumbēre, -cūbui, v. 3, *lie down*.

rēcūpēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *recover*.

rēcūs-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *refuse*.

red-o, -dēre, -didi, -ditum, v. 3, *restore, give back, render* [re+do].

rēd-ēo, -īre, -īi, -itum, v. 4, *go back, return* [re+eo].

rēd-intēgr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *renew*.

rēdīt-us, -ūs, m., *return* [redeo].

re-dūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *bring back*.

refer, *imperat. of refero*.

rē-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, v. irreg., *bring back, carry back*; pedem referre=*retrace one's steps*.

rē-ficō, -ficēre, -fēcī, -fectum, v. 3, *repair, renew* [re+facio].

rē-fūgio, -fugēre, -fūgi, v. 3, *flee back, retreat, take refuge*.

rēful-geo, -gēre, -si, v. 2, *shine*.

rēgī-a, -ae, f., *palace*.

rēgīn-a, -ae, f., *queen*.

rēgī-o, -ōnis, f., *place, region, country*.

regn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reign, rule*.

regn-um, -i, n., *kingdom*.

rēgo, regēre, rexi, rectum, v. 3, *rule*.

rē-grēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, v. 3, *dep., return*.

rēlātus, *part. of refero*.

rē-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, v. 3, *leave*.

rēliqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *remaining*.

rē-luct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, *dep., struggle*.

rēmēdi-um, -i, n., *remedy* [re+medeor].

rēmīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *row* [remus+ago].

rē-mōveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. 2, *remove*.

rēm-us, -i, m., *oar*; remis contendere=*to row*.

rē-nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *report, announce*.

rē-pello, -pellēre, -pūli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive away*.

rēpentīn-us, -a, -um., adj., *sudden*.

rē-pērio, -perīre, -pēri, -pertum, v. 4, *find, discover*.

rēper-tor, -toris, m., *inventor*.

re-plēo, -plēre, -plēvi, plētum, v. 2, *fill*.

rě-pōno, -poněre, -pōšūi, pōšitum, v. 3, *store away*.

rě-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry back*.

rěpūdi-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reject, divorce*.

rēs, rēi, f., *thing, circumstance, affair, business*; re vera=*in truth*.

re-scindo, -scinděre, -scīdi, -scissum, v. 3, *cut down*.

rě-sisto, -sistěre, -stīti, v. 3, *resist* (dat.).

re-spir-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *breathe*.

re-spondeo, -sponděre, -di, -sum, v. 2, *answer*.

respons-um, -i, n., *answer*.

re-stīt-ŭo, -uěre, -ŭi, -ŭtum, v. 3, *re-store, put back*.

rě-tīneo, -tiněre, -tīnŭi, -tentum, v. 2, *keep, restrain*.

re-tŭli, *part. of refero*.

re-vert-o, -ěre, -i, v. 3, *return*.

rever-tor, -ti, -sus, v. 3 (dep.) *return*.

rex, rēgis, m., *king* [rego].

Rhādāmanth-us, -i, m., *one of the judges of Hades*.

Rhēn-us, -i, m., *the Rhine*.

rīděo, rīděre, rīsi, rīsum, v. 2, *laugh*.

rīp-a, -ae, f., *bank*.

rīte, adv., *duly*.

rōb-ur, -ŭris, n., *oak, hard wood*.

rōg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *ask*.

rōg-us, -i, m., *funeral pile*.

Rōm-a, -ae, f., *Rome*.

Rōmān-us, -a, -um, adj., *Roman*.

Rōmŭl-us, -i, m., *Romulus* (the first king of Rome).

rōs-a, -ae, f., *rose*.

rostr-um, -i, n., *beak* [rodo, gnaw].

rŭo, -ěre, -i, -itum, v. 3, *rush*.

rŭp-es, -is, f., *rock*.

rursus, adv., *again*, contraction of [revorsus=reversus].

S

Sacc-us, -i, m., *bag, sack*.

sāc-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *sacred*.

sācer-dos, -dōtis, c., *priest, priestess* [sacer+do].

sacrifici-um, -i, n., *sacrifice* [sacer+facio].

sacrific-o, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice*.

saev-us, -a, -um, adj., *fierce, savage*.

sāgitt-a, -ae, f., *arrow*.

sal, sālis, m., *salt*.

Salmydess-us, -i, m., *Salmydessus* (a town in Thrace).

sals-us, -a, -um, adj., *salt* [sal].

salt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *dance*.

sāl-us, -ūtis, f., *safety, escape*.

sang-uis, -uīnis, m., *blood*.

sānīt-as, -ātis, f., *health*.

sāpī-ens, -entis, adj., *wise*.

sātis, adv., *sufficiently*.

sax-um, -i, n., *stone, rock*.

scāph-a, -ae, f., *skiff, boat*.

scēl-us, -čris, n., *wickedness, crime*.

sciēti-a, -ae, f., *knowledge, skill* [scio].

scīo, scīre, scīvi or scīi, scītum, v. 4, *know*.

scribo, scriběre, scripsi, scriptum, v. 3, *write*.

scūt-um, -i, n., *shield*.

sē, sēsē, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*. Lat. Prim., § 38.

sē-cēdo, -cēděre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *withdraw* [se, apart, +cedo].

secum=cum se, *with him, her, etc*.

sēcund-us, -a, -um, adj., *favourable* [sequor].

sēcŭtus, *part. of sequor*.

sēd, conj., *but*.

sēděo, seděre, sēdi, sessum, v. 2, *sit*.

sēd-ēs, -is, f., *abode, seat*.

semper, adv., *always*.

sententi-a, -ae, f., *opinion, purpose*.
sen-tio, sentīre, -si, -sum, v. 4, *feel, perceive*.

sēpēli-o, -īre, -īvi, -sepultum, v. 4, *bury*.

septīm-us, -a, -um, adj., *seventh*.

sēpultūr-a, -ae, f., *burial*.

Sēquān-i, -orum, m., *the Sequani* (a Gallic tribe).

sēquor, sēqui, secūtus, v. 3, *follow, pursue*.

Sērīph-us, -i, m. *Seriphos* (an island in the Aegean).

serm-o, -ōnis, m., *speech, conversation*.
sēro, serēre, sēvi, sātum, v. 3, *sow*.

serp-ens, -entis, f., *serpent*.

servīt-ūs, -ūtis, f., *servitude, slavery*.

serv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *save, keep*.

serv-us, -i, m., *slave*.

seu = sive.

sī, conj., *if*.

sīc, adv., *thus*.

sīcūt, adv., *just as*.

sign-um, -i, n., *signal, sign*.

sīlv-a, -ae, f., *wood, forest*.

sīmūl, adv., *at the same time*; simul-ac or simul-atque, *as soon as*.

sīnē, prep. abl., *without*.

sīnis-ter, -tra, -trum, adj., *left*.

sīn-us, -us, m., *bosom*.

sīt-us, -a, um., adj., *situated*.

sīve . . . sīve, conj., *whether . . . or*.

sōcī-us, -i, m., *companion, ally*.

sōl, -is, m., *sun*.

sōlēo, solēre, sōlītus sum, v. 2, semi-dep., *be accustomed*; solītus = *usual*.

sōlī-um, -i, n., *throne*.

sollīcīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *troubled, anxious*.

sōl-us, -a, -um., adj., *alone*.

sol-vo, -vĕre, -vi, -ūtum, v. 3, *loosen, pay*; solvere (navem) = *to set sail, put to sea*; solvere poenam = *to pay the penalty*.

somn-us, -i, m., *sleep*.

sōnītus, -ūs, m., *sound* [sono].

sōnōr-us, -a, -um, adj., *sounding*.

sōp-or, -ōris, m., *drowsiness, sleep*.

sōr-or, -ōris, f., *sister*.

sors, sortis, f., *lot*.

sort-ior, -īri, -ītus, v. 4, dep., *draw lots*.

spar-go, -gĕre, -si, -sum, v. 3, *scatter, sprinkle*.

spāti-um, -i, n., *space, interval*.

spēcī-es, -ei, f., *appearance, shape*.

spectāt-or, -ōris, m., *spectator*.

spect-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *behold*.

spēcūl-um, i. n., *mirror*.

spēlunc-a, -ae, f., *cavern*.

sperno, spernĕre, sprĕvi, sprĕtum, v. 3, *despise, scorn*.

spĕro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hope*.

spēs, spĕī, f., *hope*.

sponte (sua), abl., *of one's own accord*.

squāl-or, -ōris, m., *dirt*.

squām-a, -ae, f., *scale*.

stabat, imperf. of sto.

stābul-um, -i, n., *stable, enclosure* [sto].

stātīm, adv., *at once, immediately* [sto].

stātū-o, -ĕre, -ūi, -ūtum, v. 3, *decide, resolve, stop*.

stīpendi-um, -i, n., *payment*.

sto, stāre, stĕti, stātum, v. 1, *stand*.

stringo, stringĕre, strinxī, strictum, v. 3, *draw (a sword)*.

stūd-ĕo, -ĕre, -ūi, v. 2 (dat.), *apply one's-self*.

stūdīōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *studious, diligent*.

stūdī-um, -i, n., *zeal, devotion to study*.

stŭp-ŏo, -ĕre, -ŭi, v. 2, *be amazed*.
 Stympĥāl-us, -i, m., *Stymphalus* (*a town of Arcadia*; *Stymphalides, the birds of Stymphalus*).
 Styx, Stŷgis, f., *the Styx* (*one of the rivers of Hades*).
 suāv-is, -ĕ, adj., *sweet, pleasant*.
 sŭb, prep. acc. and abl., *under*; sub vesperum = *towards evening*.
 sub-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *put under*.
 sub-dŭco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *draw up (a ship)*.
 sŭb-ŏo, -ĭre, -ŭi, -ŭtum, v. irreg. (*compound of eo*), *undergo*.
 sŭbĭto, adv., *suddenly*.
 sŭbĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *sudden* [*subeo = to come on secretly*].
 sub-jĭcio, -jĭcĕre, -jĕci, -jectum, v. 3 (*dat.*), *place under* [*sub + jacio*].
 sublat-us, *part. of tollo*.
 sublēv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *raise, lift*.
 sub-mergo, -mergĕre, -mersi, -mersum, v. 3, *overwhelm, sink*.
 subsĭdĭ-um, -i, n., *help, resources* [*sub + sedeo*].
 suc-cĭdo, -cĭdĕre, -cĭdi, -cĭsum, v. 3, *cut down* [*sub + caedo*].
 sŭc-us, -i, n., *juice*.
 sum, esse, fui, v., *be*.
 summ-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of superus*), *highest, greatest*.
 sŭmo, sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. 3, *take*; sum. poenam = *inflict punishment*.
 sŭpĕrior, -ŏris, adj. (*comp. of superus*), *higher*; annus sup. = *the year before*.
 sŭpĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 3, *conquer*.
 super-sum, -esse, -fui, v., *remain*.
 supplici-um, -i, n., *punishment, torture*.

sup-pŏno, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsŭtum, v. 3, *place under*.
 suprā, adv. and prep. acc., *above, before*.
 suprem-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of superus*), *last*.
 sus- in compounds = *sub before c, p, t*.
 sus-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cĕpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *undertake* [*sub + capio*].
 sus-pendo, -pendĕre, -pendi, -pensum, v. 3, *hang up* [*sub + pendo*].
 suspĭci-o, -ŏnis, f., *suspicion*.
 su-spĭc-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *suspect, expect* [*sub + specio*].
 sus-tĭneo, -tĭnĕre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, v. 2, *sustain*; impetum sust. = *to stand a charge* [*sub + teneo*].
 sustuli, *perf. of tollo*.
 sŭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *his, her, its, their*.
 Symplegād-es, -um, *The Symplegades* (*certain floating rocks dangerous to ships*).

T

Tācĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *silent* [*taceo*].
 Taenār-um, -i, n., *Taenarum* (*a promontory in the south of Greece*).
 tālāri-a, -um, n. plu., *winged shoes*.
 tāl-is, -e, adj., *such*.
 tam, adv., *so*.
 tāmĕn, conj., *however, yet*.
 tandem, adv., *at length*.
 tango, tangĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, v. 3, *touch*.
 tantum, adv., *only, so much*.
 tant-us, -a, -um, adj., *so great*.
 Tartarus, -i, m., *Tartarus* (*a region of Hades*).
 taur-us, -i, m., *bull*.
 te (*acc. of tu*), *thee*.
 tĕgo, tegĕre, texi, tectum, v. 3, *cover*.
 tĕl-um, -i, n., *dart, weapon*.
 tĕmĕre, adv., *rashly*.
 tem-pes-tas, -tātis, f., *storm, tempest, weather*.

templ-um, -i, n., *temple*.
temp-us, -ōris, n., *time, season*.
tendo, tendēre, tētendi, tensum and tentum, v. 2, *stretch out*.
tēnō, tenēre, tēnūi, v. 2, *hold, keep, restrain*.
tent-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *try*.
tēnū-is, -e, adj., *thin*.
terg-um, -i, n., *back*; terga vertere = *to turn one's back, i.e. run away*.
terr-a, -ae, f., *land, earth*.
terr-eo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, v. 2, *frighten*.
terribīl-is, -e, adj. *fearful, terrible*.
terr-or, -ōris, m., *terror*.
tertium, adv., *a third time*.
terti-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *third*.
Thēb-ae, -arum, f. plu., *Thebes* (a city of Boeotia).
Thēbān-us, -a, -um, adj., *Theban*.
Thermōd-on, -ontis, m., *The Thermodon* (a river of Pontus).
Thēse-us, -i, m., *Theseus* (a hero of Attica).
Thessālī-a, -ae, f., *Thessaly* (a region of Greece).
Thrāci-a, -ae, f., *Thrace* (a country north-east of Greece).
Tibēr-is, -is, m., *the Tiber*.
tīmō, timēre, tīmūi, v. 2, *fear*.
tīm-or, -ōris, m., *fear*.
tin-guo, -guere, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *dye, soak*.
Tiryns, acc. *Tiryntha* (a city of Argolis).
tollo, tollēre, sustūli, sublātum, v. irreg., *lift, raise*.
tōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *whole*.
tract-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *handle, feel*.
trā-do, -dēre, -didi, -dītum, v. 3, (1) *give up, deliver*, (2) *report* [trans + do].

trā-dūco, -ducēre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead across*.
trāho, trahēre, traxi, tractum, v. 3, *draw, drag*.
trajectus, -ūs, m., *passage*.
trā-jicio, -jicēre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *pierce, cross* [trans + jacio].
tranquillit-as, -ātis, f., *calm*.
tranquill-us, -a, -um, adj., *calm*.
trans, prep. acc., *across*.
trans-ēo, -īre, -īi, -itum, v. 4 (*compound of eo*), *cross*.
trans-figo, -figēre, -fixi, -fixum, v. 3, *pierce*.
trans-fōdio, -fodēre, -fōdi, -fossum, v. 3, *run through, pierce*.
trans-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *transport*.
trans-vēho, -vēhēre, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry across*.
trēs, tria, num. adj., *three*.
tribūt-um, -i, n., *tribute*.
trist-is, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful*.
tristīti-a, -ae, f., *sadness*.
Trōj-a, -ae, f., *Troy* (an ancient city of Asia).
tu, pron., *thou, you*. *Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
tum, adv., *then, at that time*.
turb-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *trouble, disturb*.
turb-o, -īnis, m., *whirlwind*.
turp-is, -e, adj., *disgraceful*.
tūt-us, -a, -um, adj., *safe*.
tū-us, -a, -um, adj., *your, thy, thine*.

U

Ubi, adv., *where, when*.
ul-cisor, -cisci, -tus, v. 3, dep., *avenge*.
ull-us, -a, -um, adj., *any*.
ultērī-or, -is, comp. adj., *further*.
ultīm-us, -a, -um, adj., *last* (*superl. of ulterior*).

Ulyss-es, -is, m., *Ulysses* (a renowned Greek hero).

umbr-a, -ae, f., *shadow, shade.*

und-a, -ae, f., *wave.*

unde, adv., *whence.*

undécim-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *eleventh.*

undiquē, adv., *on all sides, from all sides.*

un-go, -gēre, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *anoint, smear.*

unguent-um, i, n., *ointment.*

ūnīvers-us, -a, -um, adj., *all together.*

unquam, adv., *ever.*

ūn-us, -a, -um, (gen. unius), adj., *one.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city.*

ūrō, urēre, ussi, ustum, v. 3, *burn.*

usque, adv., *all the while; usque ad = until.*

ūs-us, -ūs, m., *use, experience* [utor].

ut, conj., (with subj.) *that*, (with indic.) *as, when.*

ūt-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *which of the two.*

ūt-er, -ris, m., *wine-skin.*

ūterquē, utrāque, utrumque, adj., *each (of two), either.*

ūtil-is, -e, gen. -is, adj., *useful.*

ūtor, uti, ūsus, v. 3, dep. (abl.), *use.*

utrinquē, adv., *on either side.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife; uxorem ducere = to marry.*

V

Văcŭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *empty.*

văl-eo, -ēre, -ŭi, v. 2, *be strong, be effectual, have effect, prevail.*

vălīd-us, -a, -um, adj., *strong* [valeo].

vall-is, -is, f., *valley.*

vall-um, -i, n., *rampart, wall.*

vărī-us, -a, um, adj. *various.*

vas, vāsīs, n., *vessel, plu. vasa, vasorum.*

vast-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1 *lay waste.*

vast-us, -a, -um, adj., *vast.*

vĕhĕmenter, adv., *violently, vehemently.*

vĕho, vehĕre, vexi, vectum, v. 3, *carry.*

vellet, *imperf. subjunct. of volo.*

vell-us, -ĕris, n., *fleece.*

vĕl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *veil, cover.*

vĕl-ox, -ōcis, adj., *swift.*

vĕnatĭo, -ōnis, f., *hunting.*

vĕnĕn-um, -i, n., *poison.*

vĕnĭo, vĕnĭre, vĕni, ventum, v. 4, *come.*

vent-er, -ris, m., *belly.*

vent-us, -i, m., *wind.*

Vĕn-us, -ĕris, f., *Venus* (a Roman goddess).

verb-um, -i, n., *word.*

vĕrĕor, vĕrĕri, vĕrĭtus, v. 2, dep., *fear.* (V.B.—veritus = *fearing*).

vers-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *be.*

verto, vĕrtere, verti, versum, v. 3, *to turn.*

vero, adv., *however, in truth.*

vĕr-us, -a, -um, adj., *true; re verā = in truth, in reality.*

vescor, vesci, v. 3, dep., (with abl.), *eat, feed on.*

vesper, -i, m., *evening.*

vestĭgĭ-um, -i, n., *footprint, track.*

vest-is, -is, f., *dress, robe, clothing*

vestĭt-us, -ūs, m., *clothing.*

vĭ-a, ae, f., *road, way.*

vĭāt-or, -ōris, m., *traveller.*

victus, *participle of vinco.*

victĭm-a, -ae, f., *victim.*

victori-a, -ae, f., *victory* [vinco].

vict-us, -ūs, m., *food* [vivo, live].

vĭc-us, -i, m., *village.*

vĭdeo, vĭdĕre, vĭdĭ, vĭsum, v. 2, *see, in pass., seem.*

vīgīlī-a, -ae, f., *watch*.
 vīginti, num. adj., *twenty*.
 vill-a, -ae, f., *villa, house*.
 vīm-en, īnis, n., *osier*.
 vincio, vincēre, vinxi, victum, v. 4,
bind.
 vinculum = vinculum.
 vinco, vincēre, vīci, victum, v. 3,
conquer.
 vincūl-um, i., n., *chain* [vincio].
 vīnum, -i, n., *wine*.
 vir, vīri, m., 2 decl., *man*.
 vīribus, dat. and abl. pl. of vis.
 vīres, plur. of vis.
 virgo, virgīnis, f., *virgin*.
 virtus, virtūtis, f., *courage* [vir].
 vis, 2 sing. pres. of volo.
 vīs, vis, acc. vim, abl. vi; plu. vīres,
virium, viribus, f., force, strength,
violence.
 vīs-us, -ūs, m., *sight* [video].
 vīt-a, -ae, f., *life* [vivo].
 vīt-o, -āre, -avi, -ātum, v. 1, *avoid,*
escape.
 vitr-um, -i, n., *wood* (a blue dye).
 vīvo, vīvēre, vixi, victum, v. 3, *live*.

vīv-us, -a, -um, adj., *living, alive*.
 vix, adv., *scarcely, hardly*.
 vixi, perf. of vivo.
 vōc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call*.
 vōl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fly*.
 vōl-o, velle, -ui, v. irreg. (*Lat. Prim.*,
 § 80), *wish*.
 vōlucr-is, -is, f., *bird* [volo, fly].
 vōlunt-as, -ātis, f., *will* [volo, wish].
 vōlupt-as, -ātis, f., *pleasure* [volo,
wish].
 vōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *devour*.
 vos, pron., *you*. *Lat. Prim.*, § 38, 5.
 vox, vōcis, f., *voice*.
 Vulcān-us, -i, m., *Vulcan* (the god of
 fire).
 vulnēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *to*
wound.
 vuln-us, -ēris, n., *a wound*.
 vultis, 2 plu. pres. ind. of volo.

Z

Zephŷr-us, -i, m., *west wind*.
 Zet-us, -i, m., *Zetus, a winged man*
 (one of the Argonauts).

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**IMITATIVE EXERCISES IN EASY LATIN PROSE,
based on 'FABULAE FACILES.'**

By F. RITCHIE, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

FIRST STEPS IN LATIN.

By F. RITCHIE, M.A.

Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR AND ANALYSIS.

By F. RITCHIE, M.A.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LATIN CLAUSE CONSTRUCTION.

By F. RITCHIE, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**A PRACTICAL GREEK METHOD FOR
BEGINNERS.**

*Being a Graduated application of Grammar to Translation
and Composition*

By F. RITCHIE, M.A., and E. H. MOORE, M.A.,
Amesbury House, Bickley.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF GREEK VERBS.

By F. RITCHIE, M.A., and E. H. MOORE, M.A.

LONDON: LONGMANS, GREEN & CO.



